IAH / ACS MEDICAL MANAGEMENT ALGORITHM

- *The choice (and success) of the medical management strategies listed below is strongly related to both the etiology of the patient's IAH / ACS and the patient's clinical situation. The appropriateness of each intervention should always be considered prior to implementing these interventions in any individual patient.*
- *The interventions should be applied in a stepwise fashion until the patient's intra-abdominal pressure (IAP) decreases.*
- *If there is no response to a particular intervention, therapy should be escalated to the next step in the algorithm.*

Patient has IAP ≥ 12 mmHg
Begin medical management to reduce IAP

Measure IAP / APP at least every 4-6 hours or continuously.
Titrate therapy to maintain IAP ≤ 15 mmHg and APP ≥ 60 mmHg

	Evacuate intraluminal contents	Evacuate intra-abdominal space occupying lesions	Improve abdominal wall compliance	Optimize fluid adminstration	Optimize systemic / regional perfusion
Step 1	Insert nasogastric and/or rectal tube	Abdominal ultrasound to identify lesions	Ensure adequate sedation & analgesia	Avoid excessive fluid resuscitation	Goal-directed fluid resuscitation
	Initiate gastro-/colo-prokinetic agents		Remove constrictive dressings, abdominal eschars	Aim for zero to negative fluid balance by day 3	Maintain abdominal perfusion pressure (APP) ≥ 60 mmHg
Step 2	Minimize enteral nutrition	Abdominal computed tomography to identify lesions	Avoid prone position, head of bed > 20 degrees	Resuscitate using hypertonic fluids, colloids	Hemodynamic monitoring to guide resuscitation
	Administer enemas	Percutaneous catheter drainage	Consider reverse Trendelenberg position	Fluid removal through judicious diuresis once stable	
Step 3	Consider colonoscopic decompression	Consider surgical evacuation of lesions	Consider neuromuscular blockade	Consider hemodialysis / ultrafiltration	Vasoactive medications to keep APP ≥ 60 mmHg
	Discontinue enteral nutrition				

Step 4

If IAP > 25 mmHg (and/or APP < 50 mmHg) and new organ dysfunction / failure is present, patient's IAH / ACS is refractory to medical management. Strongly consider surgical abdominal decompression.

Adapted from *Intensive Care Medicine* 2006;32(11):1722-1732 & 2007;33(6):951-962

World Society of the Abdominal Compartment Syndrome (WSACS)
86 West Underwood Street, Suite 201, Orlando, Florida 32806 USA
Tel: +01 407 841 5296 Fax: +01 407 648 3686 e-mail: info@wsacs.org
Website: http://www.wsacs.org

ELSEVIER
SAUNDERS

Emerg Med Clin N Am
26 (2008) 625–648

EMERGENCY
MEDICINE
CLINICS OF
NORTH AMERICA

Trauma

Hugo Bonatti, MD, James Forrest Calland, MD*

University of Virginia School of Medicine, 1215 Lee Street, Charlottesville, VA 22908, USA

Trauma accounts for approximately one third of all intensive care admissions in the United States and poses a major burden on the health care system [1]. With more than 50 million individuals seeking medical care for injury annually, trauma has become the leading cause of death for Americans under the age of 45 [2,3].

Severity of traumatic injury depends on the inflicted force, rate of deceleration, protective factors (eg, restraining devices or helmets), and constitution of the individual. Individual response to traumatic injury is critically important and is impacted by many factors, including age, comorbidities, and genetics. A considerable upcoming challenge facing our trauma systems is the combination of aging and obesity [4]. Exciting new developments are emerging in the acute management of traumatic injury. The late Dr. Peter Safar [5] noted that acute resuscitation initiates at presentation in the field and extends to acute resuscitation in the emergency department, culminating in intensive care management. Further developments in all phases of acute injury management contribute to improved outcomes [6]. Data from Montreal and Upper New York State from the late 1990s independently found that rapid transportation of severely injured patients to level 1 trauma centers was associated with a reduction in mortality and morbidity [7,8]. According to MacKenzie and colleagues [6], the case-mix adjusted 1-year mortality of injured patients cared for at designated trauma centers patients is significantly lower than at nondesignated centers (10.4% versus 13.8%; relative risk, 0.75; 95% confidence interval, 0.60–0.95). Many critical and practical considerations regarding damage control techniques, including our understanding of the importance of their application, have matured during the second Iraq war [9,10].

* Corresponding author.
E-mail address: jfc3t@hscmail.mcc.virginia.edu (J.F. Calland).

doi:10.1016/j.emc.2008.05.001 *emed.theclinics.com*

Despite recent advances, head and chest trauma remains the single greatest cause of death from injury. More than 50% of all trauma deaths occur within the first few hours after admission, and 75% occur within the first few days. A study of an estimated 20,000 injured patients identified age, pre-existing disease, non-white race, blunt injury type, and increased injury severity score as independent predictors of in-hospital mortality [11]. Another evaluation of 30,000 trauma patients found that increasing injury severity score corresponded to a 6- to 16-fold higher incidence of sepsis that resulted in significantly increased mortality and prolonged intensive care unit and hospital stays [12]. Bamvita and colleagues [13] investigated 463 blunt trauma deaths with regard to pre-existing comorbidities and concluded that incorporating information on premorbid conditions is essential for mortality analysis in an aging population. Data from Los Angeles County/USC Trauma Center on more than 4000 trauma deaths suggested that the classic "trimodal" distribution of deaths (first peak, at the scene; second peak, 1–4 hours after injury; third peak, in the intensive care unit weeks later) may no longer apply to patient care within a United States urban trauma system because of improvements in prehospital care, resuscitation, and intensive care. Instead, most injured patients die at the scene or within 4 hours of reaching the trauma center. Of note, in their patient population, 50% of trauma deaths were caused by penetrating injuries, and more than one third of admitted patients lacked vital signs [14,15].

With the knowledge that the first 24 hours are the most crucial in trauma care delivery, primary injury prevention, enforcement of protective mechanisms, early identification of injuries, improvement in emergent care, and early treatment of potentially lethal injuries should be the primary goals [16]. Alcohol and illicit drug abuse is directly linked to an increased risk of trauma, including motor vehicle collisions and interpersonal violence, particularly in adolescents [17]. Data from Louisville and Los Angeles clearly showed that intoxicated victims were more severely injured and had a higher risk of death [18,19]. With the increasing age of the American population, another recently recognized contributor to traumatic injury in elderly persons is the use of long-acting benzodiazepines [20]. This article focuses on recent changes in the epidemiology of trauma and summarizes new acute management strategies of these patients.

Common injuries and their management

Despite its apparent simplicity and 30 years of advanced trauma life support courses, many injured patients still receive haphazard care without attention to airway, breathing, circulation, and neurological injury. No matter how trivial the mechanism of injury is reported to be, the initial evaluation of the injured patient must focus on the airway, respiratory, circulatory, and neurologic status of the patient to prevent the inevitable sequelae of missed or underestimated injuries. Table 1 shows the five entities and the

Table 1
The injured patient: initial assessment and therapy

	Subjective	Physical examination	Imaging	Intervention
Primary survey				
(A, B, C, D, E)	Dyspnea? Altered mental status?	Protecting airway? Phonation? Breath sounds? Diminished pulses? JVD?	CXR FAST	Cervical collar, intubation, tube thoracostomy, IV access, hemorrhage control, exposure/warming
Secondary survey				
Head/face	Visual sx? Normal occlusion? Pain?	Following commands? Ocular trauma/visual acuity? Lateralizing signs? Wounds/lacerations? Facial instability?	CT scan	ICP, Monitor/ventriculostomy, Craniotomy ABX for facial fractures
Spine	Pain?	Midline tenderness? Neurologic deficits?	CT scan, Flexion/extension films, MRI/MRA	Cervical collar
Chest	Chest pain? Dyspnea? Symmetric breathing?	Subcutaneous emphysema? PTX/HTX? Hemorrhage?	CT scan	Tube thoracostomy, thoracotomy
Abdomen/pelvis	Pain? Nausea?	Seat-belt mark? Flank or periumbilical hematoma? GU hematoma or blood at urethral meatus or in vagina? Pelvic instability?	Pelvis radiograph, CT scan	Pelvic binder, laparotomy, angiography
Extremity	Pain?	Crepitus? Instability? Open wound? Arterial Pressure Index Asymetric extremity pulses	Radiograph, CT Scan/ CT angio	Consider blood pressure cuff above injury for hemorrhage ABX for open fractures, splints and dressings, angiography for potential vascular injury, shunt/vascular repair

according goals of initial assessment and therapy and the diagnostic studies suggested by the advanced trauma life support curriculum. Table 2 demonstrates the clinical features and secondary complications for each group.

After primary and secondary surveys, including focused abdominal sonography for trauma (FAST) examination and plain films of the chest and pelvis, stable patients may undergo CT scanning to facilitate the decisions that must be made as to whether to admit the patient. If admission is needed, the decision must be made as to what unit, location, or service should receive the patient. In physiologically compensated severely injured patients with abdominal/pelvic injury, CT scanning is critical to decision making regarding whether one should take a patient to the intensive care unit, the operating room, or the interventional radiology suite for angiography with or without embolization. The total time for full imaging of the head, chest, and abdomen/pelvis is often less than 10 minutes, and images are available real-time for review. During this imaging process, rapid decision making is crucial. In an optimal setting, CT is available in close proximity to the emergency department, and a rapidly mobilized operating room for trauma patients should be available. In cases that involve hemorrhage and hypotension, imaging should be bypassed in favor of rapid transition to the operating room or rapid transfusion with simultaneous transfer to a trauma center if definitive surgical care is unavailable at the treating site. In general, unstable patients never should undergo CT imaging. One must be aware, however, that this decision can lead to delay in diagnosis of potentially fatal injuries and error in decision making.

For many injuries, conservative, interventional, and surgical therapies are competing entities [21]. In stable patients, CT angiography is an exciting tool that makes diagnosis of vascular injuries possible earlier in the resuscitation and evaluation phase [22]. For spinal cord injuries, the newest data emphasize that plain radiographs are (in general) not adequately accurate, and MRI or CT scan should be used evaluate patients with suspected injuries or severe mechanism of injury [23–25].

End points of resuscitation

Data from the national trauma database, which includes almost 80,000 patients, were recently analyzed by Boulanger and colleagues [26]. They found that in blunt and penetrating trauma injuries, serious hemorrhage is significantly associated with excess mortality, longer hospital stays, and higher costs. In determining whether trauma patients are adequately resuscitated, the critical care of trauma patients does not differ greatly from the critical care of other patients from other populations, although some specialized differences do exist.

In treating actual (or potential) ongoing hemorrhage, one must remember that an ever-increasing number of trauma victims receive thrombocyte aggregation inhibitors or are anticoagulated; these patients seem to have

Table 2
The injured patient: initial assessment and therapy

	Head trauma	Chest trauma	Abdominal trauma	Extremity trauma	Polytrauma
Incidence	30%	20%	10%	2%	40%
Overall mortality	Highest	High	Moderately high	Lowest	Highest
Early mortality	Excessive	High	Low	Lowest	Highest
Prevalent injury	Hemorrhage, contusion	Hemorrhage, rib fracture, cardiac/pulmonary contusion	Hemorrhage, visceral perforation	Soft tissue necrosis, hemorrhage	Hemorrhage
Primary treatment goal	Evacuation of hematoma, prevention of cerebral edema	Hemostasis, decompression	Hemostasis/ contamination control	Hemostasis, stabilization, debridement, decompression	Resuscitation, control hemorrhage,
Imaging	Noncontrasted CT scan, CT angiography, MRI	Plain chest film, CT scan	Ultrasound, CT scan	Plain films, CT scan/CT angiography, MRI, angiography	CT head, chest, abdomen, pelvis; plain films, clear spine
Other test	EEG (status epilepticus)	ECG,1 ECHO, bronchoscopy, EGD, angiography	Angiography, EGD, fluoroscopy, laparoscopy	Compartment pressures	Angiography
Compartment syndrome	Brain edema	Cardiac tamponade, pleural effusion, high airway pressures	Renal + respiratory failure + hypotension	Ischemia,hemorrhage	—
Therapy	Hypertonic saline/ mannitol, ventriculostomy craniectomy	Surgical decompression, thoracostomy	Decompressive laparotomy, evacuation of collections	Fasciotomy	—
Treatment of major vascular injuries	Anticoagulation ± stenting	Thoracic aorta stenting versus open repair	Surgical repair, excision of damaged organs, mechanical packing	Surgical reconstruction	Hybrid procedures
To be considered	Occult meningeal tear,	Arrythmia, bronchial, esophageal tear	Undetected viscus perforation, late hemorrhage from spleen or liver, pancreatitis	Overlooked compartment syndrome, nerve damage, vascular endothelial lesion	A, B, C, D, E (!)

an increased mortality risk in particular when experiencing head injuries [27–29]. Activated factor VIIa (FVIIa) was developed to treat a subgroup of hemophiliacs, and two recent studies showed benefit in coagulopathic trauma victims [30,31]. Standard hemodynamic parameters do not seem to adequately differentiate which trauma patients require additional intervention. Initial lactate and base deficit correlate with severity of injury and provide valuable feedback regarding the predicted need for ongoing resuscitation [32,33].

The phenomenon of ''occult hypoperfusion'' describes a regional hypoperfusion syndrome that occurs in critically injured patients. When patients with multisystemic injury have serum lactates that remain at more than 2.5 mmol/L for longer than 12 hours after admission, they are at independent risk for in-hospital infectious complications. After 24 hours, elevations in serum lactate are predictive of mortality [32,34–39]. Elevated lactate measurements may serve as markers for more severely deranged physiology (in patients with multisystemic injury) and help to focus the attention of the physician on patients who need more intensive monitoring or who may have missed injuries. Alternatively, lactate-driven volume resuscitation may improve peripheral perfusion and limit immunologic activation. Persistent elevations in posttraumatic lactate measurements must not be neglected unless they can be attributed reliably to other factors, such as seizures or cocaine intoxication [40].

Finally, although not substantiated by more than level II evidence, the use of Swan-Ganz catheters seems to be associated with as much as a 33% reduction in mortality in the most severely injured patients—those with an injury severity score between 25 and 75 [41–43]. Routine use of transthoracic or transesophageal echocardiography has the potential to partially replace Swan-Ganz catheters, which may be particularly useful in cases of chest trauma and associated blunt myocardial injury [44].

Damage control

The principle of performing the minimum necessary interventions to save life and limb acknowledges that meticulous attention to the details of what is maximally attainable for anatomic reconstruction often is counterproductive in the face of worsening metabolic and hemodynamic derangement. In critically injured patients, securing the airway and optimizing the respiratory system is followed by control of hemorrhage, assessment of neurologic deficit, and contamination control from enteric substances and embedded materials from the environment.

In the operating room, organ reconstruction, re-establishment of bowel continuity, and definitive closure of incisions occurs only if a patient is adequately resuscitated. If at any point a patient's clinical picture declines with hypothermia, acidosis, or coagulopathy, only life-threatening problems that require immediate therapy should be addressed before an expedient return

to the intensive care unit for additional resuscitation. To facilitate expeditious departure from the operating room, external drainage with subsequent repair at a more advantageous time is a common, well-accepted principle. Occasional acceptance of external drainage of the biliary, urinary, and enteric stream is advisable if such options assist rapid operating room departure. Removal of damaged organs (eg, spleen or kidney) must be considered, especially if the injured organ adds uncertainty to the resuscitative (intensive care unit) phase of care and can be removed with minimal risk for morbidity. An example of this is low-grade spleen injury coexistent with severe closed head injury. Although most patients without head injury tolerate conservative (nonoperative) management of such solid organ injuries, patients with head injuries suffer greatly from a single episode of hypotension and should undergo expedient pre-emptive splenectomy or angiographic embolization. As a principle, emergency surgery should not last longer than 90 to 120 minutes because the outcome of extended procedures is poor [45,46]. In these cases, surgical procedures can be curtailed effectively after control of hemorrhage combined with a temporary abdominal closure, followed by intensive rewarming, resuscitation, and intravascular interventions.

The principles of damage control in critically injured patients have been appropriated by several supportive subspecialties. The term "damage control neurosurgery" describes focused attention toward expedient decompression of space-occupying posttraumatic hemorrhage, with or without ventriculostomy and craniectomy. Damage control orthopedics/extremity care involves vascular shunting and delayed definitive repair of bony injury. Damage control hematology/resuscitation is implemented through creation of massive transfusion protocols and normalizing fresh-frozen plasma to packed red blood cell unit ratios during massive transfusion toward a 1:1 ratio for transfusion [9]. Factor VIIa is being used with increasing frequency by military and trauma surgeons to stave bleeding in coagulopathic patients after exsanguinating hemorrhage. Despite anecdotal enthusiasm for its efficacy, the cost of Factor VIIa remains a significant barrier to more widespread use [30,31,47]. Although it may eventually emerge as a mainstream intervention in the resuscitation of critically injured patients, there remains a dearth of studies to support its efficacy for routine off-label use in posthemorrhagic resuscitation.

Central nervous system trauma

Because the central nervous system is one of the most vulnerable systems to ischemic injury, the primary goal is assessment for and prevention of reversible sequelae secondary to the primary injury. Subdural or epidural hematomas [48], when associated with significant mass effect, are treated with invasive monitoring and often neurosurgical intervention and evacuation. Mitigation of secondary injury by maintaining intracranial pressure

(ICP) of less than 20 mm Hg and cerebral perfusion pressure (CPP) of more than 60 mm Hg can be achieved through a combination of volume and blood pressure management, ventriculostomy, osmotherapy, and even decompressive craniectomy.

Brain perfusion can be measured by several different means [49–52]. The extradural ICP monitoring probe (''bolt'') can be placed by a neurosurgeon with infrequent complications through a small bur hole. Ventriculostomy catheters and intracerebral oximetric electrodes (Licox) require an experienced neurosurgeon for intracerebral placement. ICP and CPP monitoring via bolt or ventriculostomy and arterial pressure catheter remains the cornerstone of head injury management. Reports of using derived cardiac output and systemic vascular resistance estimates from a noninvasive cutaneous probe are appearing with increasing frequency in the literature. It is attractive to avoid invasive pressure-transducing catheters and their associated blood-stream infections, but there are inadequate data from noninvasive monitoring methods to modify the current monitoring and treatment of patients with severe head injury [53].

Osmotherapy with hypertonic saline infusion or mannitol is a useful means for reducing ICP and is thought to do so through mobilizing extracellular water from the interstitium of the brain into the vascular space, although this only happens in areas of the brain with an intact blood-brain barrier [54,55]. Mannitol can have undesirable secondary effects, such as slow diffusion into injured areas of the brain (with resultant late increases in ICP) and promotion of systemic hypotension through diuresis [56]. Hypertonic saline also decreases ICP with a theoretic lower potential for rebound elevation in ICP [54].

The use of some less commonly employed strategies, such as barbiturate coma and hemicraniectomy, is controversial [10,57,58]. Craniectomy is a therapeutic approach that acknowledges intracranial compartment syndrome [16,59]. In the pediatric population there may be a positive effect; however, thus far no definitive data from prospective trials are available [60].

Corticosteroids have been studied extensively for their application after traumatic brain injury, and they seem to render no benefit [61]. In large meta-analyses, the negative effects of immunosuppression, induction of diabetes mellitus, and delayed wound healing outweigh the benefits of inflammation prevention, associated vasodilatation, and subsequent brain swelling. Steroids may have a protective effect in spinal cord injuries, although this remains controversial and seems to be in an ever-increasing slide from the former position as the standard of care for spinal cord injury [62]. Barbiturate coma has been thought to be protective in terms of putting nerve cells to complete rest and preventing apoptosis and cell death [63]. Subgroups of patients with an intact carbon dioxide reactivity of the brain vessels may benefit, but a universal beneficial effect cannot be demonstrated clearly [64]. As such, prolonged barbiturate coma is not recommended.

Optimal analgesia and sedation for head trauma patients are still not well defined [65]. Currently, a trend toward rapid weaning can be observed, and new agents are increasingly used. No advantage has been found in the use of sufentanyl or remifentanil over other more commonly used opioids. In general, benzodiazepines are well tolerated, and propofol may decrease cerebral metabolism and volume [66,67]. Dexmedetomidine has some promising features, and preliminary studies show that the agent can be used safely, but its final place in the management of patients with head trauma has not yet been defined [68].

Hypothermia is a promising approach, because lowering central nervous system temperature has been shown in experimental models to protect against the detrimental effects of hypoxia and ischemia by reducing brain metabolism and energy consumption [59,69–72]. The protective effects of hypothermia have been demonstrated in experimental models of cerebral ischemia and in models of brain trauma. Jiang and colleagues [70,71] recently summarized more than 30 articles that investigated the effect of hypothermia in the management of brain trauma and reviewed their own center's experience. They concluded that systemic hypothermia may become an important asset in the management of children who have severe brain injury. On the other hand, Clifton and colleagues [59] found no protective effect of hypothermia to 33° C in a series of almost 400 patients with closed head trauma. There is no standardized approach on how to cool, when and how long to cool, and what temperature offers the best protective effect. Hypothermia is further limited by the fact that it can only be applied in isolated cases of central nervous system and spinal trauma. In polytraumatized patients, hypothermia may lead to aggravation of coagulopathy and other adverse effects. For spinal cord injuries, regionalized hypothermia after laminectomy has been suggested [69,72]. The temperature has been lowered to less than 30° C when using this technique. No final judgment with regard to patient outcome can be made currently, and use of hypothermia in injured patients should be restricted to application under the umbrella of an institutional review board–approved research protocol [73].

The sequelae of severe brain injury can be drastic, with death or permanent disability observed in more than half of all victims. Prevention of secondary complications is crucial for attaining optimal outcomes. Prevention of seizures is particularly important during the early phase after head trauma and can be achieved with several different agents, including phenytoin and carbamazepine [74]. Prophylactic antibiotics are indicated in open head trauma, and there may be a benefit in patients with ICP bolts [75–77]. May and colleagues [78] found an increase in the incidence of subsequent infections caused by multiresistant organisms when initially given broad-spectrum antibiotics for prophylaxis. Conflicting data exist on the use of standard heparin versus low molecular weight heparin or intermittent pneumatic compression devices in the setting of head injury [79]. The routine use of stress ulcer prophylaxis is an accepted strategy [80]. The questions

surrounding the superiority of enteral feeding versus parenteral feeding and bolus feeds compared with continuous feeds remain unanswered [81,82]. It is common for most victims of head trauma to develop signs of malnutrition [81]. When favorable outcome becomes unlikely, referral of patients who have the most severe head injuries for potential organ donation must be considered.

Thoracic trauma

Chest trauma is a common cause of morbidity and mortality in multiply injured patients and is thought to account for 20% to 25% of all trauma deaths [15]. Widespread training in advanced trauma life support has promoted the importance of rapid evaluation of the chest by auscultation and plain film chest radiography, promoting an enhanced awareness of expediently detecting and treating hemothorax and pneumothorax early.

The history and physical examination give important clues about the relative likelihood that a thoracic injury is present, and trauma to the great vessels and respiratory tree must be suspected in patients with high-energy mechanisms of injury. Examples of such mechanisms include high-speed motor vehicle collisions in which victims experience prolonged extrication or ejection, fall from a height, and any firearm injury. All patients with hypotension, shortness of breath, decreased breath sounds, an unstable chest wall, or subcutaneous emphysema should undergo rapid decompression of the chest by an experienced clinician. Needle thoracostomy with a 14- or 16-gauge angio catheter (in the second intercostal space) can temporize critically ill patients with suspected tension pneumothorax by rapid decompression of the chest. Needle decompression has mechanical limitations. One recent study found that a standard 14-gauge needle was too short for 10% to 33% of trauma patients, depending on age and gender [83]. Needle decompression is only an effective temporizing measure if the catheter is long enough to reach the thoracic cavity and should not be used in place of definitive tube thoracostomy. If there is any doubt as to whether needle thoracostomy has achieved adequate decompression of the thorax, it should be followed by emergent tube thoracostomy.

In stable patients, tube thoracostomy should be preceded by intravenous administration of appropriate antibiotics whenever feasible and conducted in a surgical field that has been appropriately prepared and draped by an experienced clinician who is appropriately attired in sterile surgical garb [84,85]. The more comfortable the patient, the easier the tube is to place, and generous administration of local anesthesia before and during the procedure facilitates placement. Intravenous sedation can be useful but should be avoided in unstable patients. A generous skin incision in the midaxillary fifth or sixth intercostal space facilitates assessment for pleural adhesions, accurate placement of the tube in the inferior aspect of the interspace, and eventual digital guidance of the tube into the apical-posterior position.

In critically ill trauma patients there is almost never a good reason to use a tube that is less than 32 Fr in diameter.

Emergent tube placement should precede interfacility transfer and moves between patient care areas. For placement of chest tubes and in evaluation of penetrating wounds, it is important to understand that diaphragmatic excursion reaches the level of the nipple during expiration. Penetrating injuries to the thorax with trajectories that extend below the tips of the scapula or nipple line may be associated with concomitant intra-abdominal injury. Intra-abdominal injuries frequently coexist with thoracic trauma and must be evaluated with laparoscopy or reconstructions of multi-slice CT scans. Finally, although most forms of blunt and penetrating trauma to the chest are adequately treated by tube thoracostomy alone, prompt surgical consultation should precede or accompany placement of all chest tubes whenever possible.

Plain film radiographs can give important clues to the presence of a thoracic injury, although some injuries, especially aortic tears, can be present despite apparently normal results on a film. High-energy mechanisms, especially when coexistent with fractures of the scapulae or the first or second ribs, should prompt the clinician to evaluate the thoracic aorta with CT or angiography. Sonography is a sensitive modality for early evaluation of the pericardium and is nearly a universal standard in the early evaluation of trauma patients. Sonography's only liability is its low sensitivity when applied to patients with coexistent pleural effusion or hemothorax [86,87]. CT is a sensitive imaging modality for all bony and soft tissue structures within the thorax but currently does not replace endoscopy or bronchoscopy for evaluation of suspected tracheal or esophageal injuries. Retained hemothorax, persistent atelectasis or air leak, empyema, and thoracic hemorrhage are common causes of preventable morbidity and mortality after trauma and must be treated expediently, preferably by a surgeon with extensive thoracic training and experience. Suspected tracheal or pulmonary aspiration should be evaluated bronchoscopically for the presence of foreign bodies and acquisition of a microbiologic sample for culture.

After the initial evaluation, patients with moderately severe but stable thoracic injuries (eg, isolated rib fractures with hemo- or pneumothorax) can be managed by observation, appropriate narcotic analgesia, and chest tube management strategies in the acute care setting if the patient is well compensated, has adequate analgesia, and is without significant comorbidities. Nearly all patients with substantial thoracic trauma (and especially patients with multiple rib fractures and pulmonary contusions) get worse in the initial 48 to72 hours after injury, as measured by decrements in vital capacity, functional residual capacity, and compliance. If pain control and pulmonary toilet are neglected in elderly patients, they often decline precipitously, with progressive atelectasis, pneumonia, and the need for mechanical ventilation [88,89].

Ventilator management should follow the ARDSnet principles for patients with acute lung injury, with low tidal volume strategies (< 6 mL/kg) and

limits in plateau pressure of less than 30 CM H_2O [57,60,90]. Strict use of any single ventilator mode over another has not been demonstrated to change outcomes if patients are allowed a daily sedation holiday and spontaneous breathing trial [91]. High-frequency oscillating ventilation and airway pressure release ventilation/bilevel are useful modalities for ventilating decompensated patients who have atelectasis and acute respiratory distress syndrome [92]. In comparison to high-frequency oscillating ventilation, airway pressure release ventilation has the relative advantage of not requiring deep sedation or neuromuscular blockade to prevent ventilator-patient dysynchrony [91].

Emergency department thoracotomy with release of tamponade and cross-clamping of the thoracic aortic is associated with a low salvage rate, even when applied by the most experienced hands after witnessed cardiac arrest [93]. All other applications for the technique are unlikely to yield a change in patient outcome and unnecessarily subject members of the resuscitation team to needless risk of transmission of blood-borne communicable diseases [94]. Whether to apply these techniques to a patient for the sole purpose of salvaging a potential organ donor is controversial and up to the judgment of the individual trauma surgeon.

Abdominal and pelvic trauma

The abdomen arguably presents the greatest diagnostic and therapeutic challenge among all the zones of injury because it requires an experienced surgical clinician and frequently advanced imaging or invasive procedures for accurate diagnosis and definitive therapy for traumatic injury. The first step in evaluating patients who are at risk for abdominal or pelvic trauma is to use the mechanism of injury and the vector of force to predict the most likely injury pattern to be seen. For example, knowing that a patient was the restrained driver of a motor vehicle hit on the driver's side with resultant heavy damage and entrapment of the victim should heighten the clinician's awareness of the possibility that the evaluation eventually will demonstrate left-sided rib fractures, a spleen injury, and renal laceration—an assessment that can be made even before the patient arrives at the trauma center.

Once the patient arrives in the emergency department and adequate attention has been given to the airway, thoracic cavity, and circulatory examination, the patient should undergo imaging of the chest and pelvis with plain film radiography. Ideally, the patient also should undergo simultaneous physical examination for abdominal pain and tenderness and FAST examination to evaluate the presence of free fluid. If intra-abdominal fluid is found within the abdomen of a hemodynamically unstable patient, priority should be placed on progressing toward laparotomy, even if it (infrequently) means that a patient with head injury goes to the operating room without preoperative CT imaging. Imaging of the head should occur whenever possible before operative therapy so that, if necessary, a simultaneous combined

laparotomy/craniotomy or placement of an ICP-monitoring electrode can be performed. The presence of a pronounced seat belt sign or severe abdominal tenderness in should heighten suspicion of an intra-abdominal injury and mandate laparotomy, DPL, CT scanning of the abdomen, or serial examinations, even if the patient is normotensive and has no free fluid on the FAST examination [95,96].

If the initial pelvic radiograph demonstrates displaced fractures, especially of the pubic rami and sacroiliac joints, the possibility of pelvic hemorrhage or urethral, bladder, vaginal, or rectal injury must be considered and ruled out with a combination of digital rectal examination, vaginal examination, and retrograde urethrogram or cystogram. Placement of a pelvic binder can be useful for limiting the expansion of the pelvic ring in patients with an anterior compression injury and pubic diastasis but should be used with great caution (or not at all) in patients with lateral compression injuries and acetabular fractures [97].

Despite inherent limitations in its sensitivity to detect injuries in luminal structures, CT scanning has become the radiologic evaluation of choice after initial sonography. Injuries to the duodenum, small bowel, colon, and pancreas may be routinely overlooked [95]. Although diagnostic peritoneal lavage of the abdominal cavity has substantially lost its significance in diagnosing hemoperitoneum, this modality may be of great use in detecting bowel perforation [96,98,99]. Diagnostic laparoscopy is another rapidly evolving procedure in penetrating abdominal trauma and is an effective diagnostic modality in patients who clearly do not have penetration into the abdominal cavity after cross-sectional imaging or local wound exploration [100–102]. CT has limited diagnostic use in examining for the trajectory of low-velocity penetrating wounds, such as stab injuries, because of a relative lack of tissue destruction and gas dispersion. The maxim ''accurate trajectory determination equals anatomic injury'' holds true in firearm injuries, especially as determined by a combination of plain film radiography and cross-sectional imaging. Such an approach is difficult in the case of stab wounds, in which trajectory is often only determined accurately by wound exploration. In penetrating trauma of the abdomen, when laparoscopy detects penetration of the peritoneum, many surgeons perform the remainder of the exploration in open fashion rather than laparoscopically.

In addition to surgical therapy for life-threatening hemorrhage from a ruptured spleen, interventional radiology with embolization of the splenic artery may be a good option. In elderly and hemodynamically unstable patients, embolization (selective embolization especially) has the risk of rebleeding, and definitive care through splenectomy may be a safer option for such patients [58,103,104]. For extensive liver injuries (grades 3 and 4), angiography may be the best option for definitive treatment of bleeding but probably should be delayed (in patients who have hypotension) until after abdominal exploration and packing with laparotomy pads [105,106]. Pre- and retroperitoneal packing of pelvic fractures associated with pelvic

hemorrhage is not widely practiced but holds promise for the future in what most clinicians find to be a dangerous and resource-consuming problem [107–109]. In general, any injury that remains packed after the operating room should have angiographic interrogation postoperatively for correctable sources of arterial hemorrhage.

Extremity trauma

Life-threatening hemorrhage should be addressed during the primary survey. Direct pressure and elevation by bystanders, nurses, and technicians can be applied effectively to stem bleeding in trivial injuries but will not prevent exsanguination from named vessels in the upper or lower extremity. Field tourniquets are currently being used with considerable anecdotal efficacy by the United States military in the Iraq War but have not yet found their way into homeland emergency medical services. Injured patients who come to the emergency department with profuse bleeding from an extremity are rapidly and effectively treated with manual point pressure directly to the open orifice of the bleeding vessel. Alternatively, application of a blood pressure cuff above the site of injury can be sequentially inflated to a sufficient pressure to cause abatement of hemorrhage. This approach is substantially safer and more effective than blind application of hemostats.

The presence of profuse bleeding, expanding hematoma, loss of distal pulses, distal ischemia, and arterial bruit are hard signs of vascular injury and usually mandate immediate surgical exploration. In less severe injuries, when the diagnosis of vascular injury is uncertain, calculation of an arterial pressure index by comparing blood pressures between limbs can be useful. A difference in systolic blood pressure of more than 10% between ankles generally mandates CT or conventional arteriography when applied to patients with unilateral wounds of the lower extremities. Evaluation for vascular injury in the upper extremity is made somewhat more complicated by the presence of robust vascular collaterals around the shoulder and elbow. If the arterial pressure index differs between wrists, it nearly always signifies the presence of an injury. Absence of a difference in arterial pressure index between the upper extremities does not preclude the possibility that a vascular injury exists. Clinical suspicion and proximity to known vascular structures should impact the decision to perform CT or conventional angiography.

Suspected fractures should be splinted and imaged expediently. Potential open fractures should have sterile dressings applied along with splints, with simultaneous administration of appropriate intravenous antibiotics. Early consultation with an orthopedic surgeon is mandated. Delayed diagnosis of posttraumatic compartment syndrome of the extremity is an important source of preventable posttraumatic morbidity and medicolegal vulnerability. It should be suspected in all patients with multiple fractures, vascular injury, or prolonged ischemia of the leg or forearm. Pain upon passive flexion is a late sign of compartment syndrome–related ischemia. Ideally, the diagnosis of

compartment syndrome is made by direct measurement of compartment pressures using a pressure transducer, usually by way of a handheld (Stryker) monitor. The best treatment strategy involves anticipating compartment syndrome before it develops and performing prophylactic fasciotomies or catching the syndrome early and enlisting the help of a surgeon to perform invasive monitoring and subsequent fasciotomies [110,111].

The universal theory of compartment syndrome

Increased pressure within semi-rigid anatomic structures accounts for a substantial proportion of morbidity and mortality for injured patients. It is not coincidental that pathologic mean pressures within the head, thorax, abdomen, and extremities are tightly grouped within 5 to 10 mm Hg of 30 mm Hg, which is the upper limit of capillary pressure of normal human subjects [110,111]. When pressures in any compartment exceed the pressure of capillary perfusion, ischemic damage ensues and progresses in an uncontrolled fashion until perfusion is restored through release of compartment pressure or elevation of inflow pressure. A similar mechanism likely contributes to the pathophysiology of other surgical diseases that occur in confined spaces, despite the fact that that they are not commonly thought of as "compartment syndromes." Potential clinical correlates of compartment syndrome exist in appendicitis, bowel obstruction, and cholecystitis but remain unproven.

Trauma in the elderly population

Trauma victims are not restricted to persons of younger age. As the population becomes more mobile, so do the members of the aging population. An increasing number of senior citizens are becoming trauma victims [112,113]. Because of the frailty of the aging body, severe injuries occur even in the setting of a seemingly trivial mechanism [114–116]. Postural instability and loss of protective reflexes may cause more severe injuries when experiencing equal force as compared to younger victims. Osteopenia and osteoporosis are much more prevalent in the aging population and result in more numerous and severe fractures [89,117,118]. Most importantly, elderly persons frequently take anticoagulant medications or platelet inhibitors, which can result in more severe intracranial bleeding after head injuries and visceral blood loss from blunt trauma. Other medications, such as benzodiazepines, psychotropic medications, and antiepileptic drugs, must be considered as potential causes of accidents [119–121]. Such drugs also should be taken into consideration during emergent care and may be responsible for the development of withdrawal symptoms or other complications, such as hypoglycemia and hypotension.

Comorbid conditions, such as arteriosclerosis, coronary artery disease, and chronic obstructive pulmonary disorder, lower the reserve capacity of

patients to tolerate severe trauma. Mortality rates in elderly trauma victims are significantly elevated. In a recent study by Tornetta and colleagues [122], mortality rates were 18% in a cohort of 300 injured patients older than 60 years. If the acute phase can be overcome, it must be understood that elderly patients recover more slowly than younger patients with similar injuries and may have greater need for rehabilitation after discharge from the acute-care setting. Although specialized trauma centers for children produce better outcomes, such super-specialized care has not been attempted for the elderly population [123–125].

Trauma in obese patients

Twenty-six percent of adults in the Unites States are obese, and trauma remains a major cause of death in this population. In this patient population, mortality after trauma is significantly increased [126–129]. Most studies have found a link to the comorbid conditions and the limited reserves of this patient population, whereas Brown and colleagues suggested that other demographic differences, such as age and pattern of injuries (particularly a higher rate of chest trauma) may be responsible for the worse outcomes [35,44,126]. Another study from Los Angeles even found no increased mortality in patients with a high body mass index [61]. Although under certain circumstances fat may function as a cushion to prevent injuries, survival of obese trauma victims is generally worse than that for the normal population. This finding is partially attributable to the significantly higher prevalence of observed comorbid conditions, such as diabetes mellitus, but obesity is also associated with a decreased pulmonary and cardiovascular reserve.

Most procedures (surgical or otherwise) are technically much more challenging and likely to be associated with marked increases in complications in morbidly obese patients. Many diagnostic tools routinely used for nonobese patients are not equipped or constructed to treat morbidly obese individuals. Examples extend beyond CT scan and MRI devices, which are frequently limited in their capacity to accommodate patients who weigh more than 400 lb. Standard tools for percutaneous procedures, such as tracheostomy or indwelling catheters, are of limited utility. Transport is more complicated and consumes increased resources. If obese patients are managed well and survive the acute phase of trauma, rehabilitation becomes another major challenge. During this period, many complications, including thrombosis, cardiovascular insufficiency, infectious complications, and pulmonary failure, can increase time in rehabilitative care or require rehospitalization.

Care of the potential organ donor

Rapidly after brain death from trauma, the body of the potential organ donor undergoes dramatic changes in the physiologic, hemodynamic, and endocrinologic milieu [127]. The time course of brain death and dying varies

and may be quick or last several days. Optimal potential donor management serves the individual who yet lives with a chance of recovery and serves the greater good of preventing irreversible organ dysfunction. Such essential care includes proper fluid and electrolyte management during the onset of posttraumatic diabetes insipidus, which is often followed by a rise in the serum sodium levels to more than 160 mmol/L and hypotension. This deadly combination is not only harmful to the individual who yet lives but is also known to cause significant damage to organs that are later procured for harvest. Dysregulation of the fundamental homeostatic/thermostatic functions of the hypothalamus frequently results in hypo- and hyperthermia in the setting of "cytokine storm" with massive release of tissue necrosis factor, interleukins, and other potentially harming agents [127].

Excessive use of vasopressors also is known to damage organs and should be avoided, if possible. When pressors are needed in potential organ donors, dopamine is favored because of its beneficial chronotropic effect in persons with relative bradycardia and its theoretic capacity to augment splanchnic perfusion. Unnecessary drugs that are toxic to the liver or kidneys should be avoided. Organ donors must be cared for in a most delicate way because failure of the transplanted grafts may cause death of several individuals. Currently, no clear special guidelines have been developed to optimize management.

The number of young donors who have died from head trauma seems to be continuously declining because of prevention and better treatment of patients with such injuries. Although previously considered unthinkable, it is currently common for individuals older than age 70 with massive strokes to be evaluated for possible organ donation [130,131]. Kidneys and livers from donors of advanced age have been used successfully. Such expanded criteria for donor suitability also must be considered for morbidly obese individuals and individuals who have extended stay on the intensive care unit with high-dose vasopressors. Traditionally, these individuals were not considered suitable for organ donation, but because of the shortage of available organs, nearly all individuals who experience in-hospital brain death are considered potential organ donors. A new development is donation after cardiac death [132]. In these cases, in patients without evidence of brain death but with an injury for which medical care is futile, ventilator support can be withdrawn with the consent of the family.

The forgotten systems

Intensivist clinicians of various backgrounds, whether they are trained as emergency medicine clinicians, pediatricians, surgeons, anesthesiologists, or pulmonologists, are capable of providing outstanding care for injured patients. As trauma injury severity increases, involving secondary systems, or is associated with end-organ failure, however, a coordinated team approach with the trauma surgeon (in a designated trauma center) will likely

Box 1. The forgotten systems: important critical care considerations in the trauma patient

Prophylaxis

Is there a contraindication to low molecular weight heparin?
Is there an indication for a prophylactic inferior vena cava filter?
Does the patient have adequate prophylaxis against stress ulceration of the stomach?
Could withdrawal from recreational drugs or delirium tremens be an issue?
Have all home medications been considered?
Is a beta-blocker indicated?

Surgical infections

Can tubes, catheters, or drains be removed?
Do any of the tube, catheter, or drain sites have erythema or purulent discharge?
What is the appearance of the drain effluent?
Examine every wound every day.

Missed injuries

Has a tertiary survey been performed to detect missed injuries?
Have radiologic studies been performed of all sites at which the patient has pain, tenderness, external marks, or deficits?
Is there an unexplained failure to clear metabolic acidosis/lactate?

Endocrine

Have steroid needs been anticipated and addressed?
Was premorbid endocrinopathy present?
Has adequate glycemic control been achieved?

lead to lower mortality and decrements in morbidity. Meticulous attention to detail in the following secondary systems often picks up preventable sources of morbidity. Box 1 lists daily intensive care unit considerations that are particularly applicable to patients with injuries.

Summary

In terms of cost and years of potential lives lost, injury arguably remains the most important public health problem facing the United States. Care of traumatically injured patients depends on early surgical intervention and avoiding delays in the diagnosis of injuries that threaten life and limb. In the critical care phase, successful outcomes after injury depend almost solely

on diligence, attention to detail, and surveillance for iatrogenic infections and complications.

References

[1] Mackenzie EJ, Rivara FP, Jurkovich GJ, et al. The National Study on costs and outcomes of trauma. J Trauma 2007;63:S54.

[2] CDC. National estimates of the ten leading causes of nonfatal injuries. Atlanta (GA): Centers for Disease Control and Prevention; 2004.

[3] CDC. Ten leading causes of death. Atlanta (GA): Centers for Disease Control and Prevention; 2003.

[4] Corrada MM, Kawas CH, Mozaffar F, et al. Association of body mass index and weight change with all-cause mortality in the elderly. Am J Epidemiol 2006;163:938.

[5] Safar P. Critical care medicine: quo vadis? Crit Care Med 1974;2:1.

[6] MacKenzie EJ, Rivara FP, Jurkovich GJ, et al. A national evaluation of the effect of trauma-center care on mortality. N Engl J Med 2006;354:366.

[7] Sampalis JS, Denis R, Frechette P, et al. Direct transport to tertiary trauma centers versus transfer from lower level facilities: impact on mortality and morbidity among patients with major trauma. J Trauma 1997;43:288.

[8] Veenema KR, Rodewald LE. Stabilization of rural multiple-trauma patients at level III emergency departments before transfer to a level I regional trauma center. Ann Emerg Med 1995;25:175.

[9] Holcomb JB, Jenkins D, Rhee P, et al. Damage control resuscitation: directly addressing the early coagulopathy of trauma. J Trauma 2007;62:307.

[10] Spinella PC, Perkins JG, McLaughlin DF, et al. The effect of recombinant activated factor VII on mortality in combat-related casualties with severe trauma and massive transfusion. J Trauma 2008;64:286.

[11] Gannon CJ, Napolitano LM, Pasquale M, et al. A statewide population-based study of gender differences in trauma: validation of a prior single-institution study. J Am Coll Surg 2002;195:11.

[12] Osborn TM, Tracy JK, Dunne JR, et al. Epidemiology of sepsis in patients with traumatic injury. Crit Care Med 2004;32:2234.

[13] Bamvita JM, Bergeron E, Lavoie A, et al. The impact of premorbid conditions on temporal pattern and location of adult blunt trauma hospital deaths. J Trauma 2007;63:135.

[14] Demetriades D, Kimbrell B, Salim A, et al. Trauma deaths in a mature urban trauma system: is "trimodal" distribution a valid concept? J Am Coll Surg 2005;201:343.

[15] Demetriades D, Murray J, Charalambides K, et al. Trauma fatalities: time and location of hospital deaths. J Am Coll Surg 2004;198:20.

[16] Acosta JA, Yang JC, Winchell RJ, et al. Lethal injuries and time to death in a level I trauma center. J Am Coll Surg 1998;186:528.

[17] Madan A, Beech DJ, Flint L. Drugs, guns, and kids: the association between substance use and injury caused by interpersonal violence. J Pediatr Surg 2001;36:440.

[18] Demetriades D, Gkiokas G, Velmahos GC, et al. Alcohol and illicit drugs in traumatic deaths: prevalence and association with type and severity of injuries. J Am Coll Surg 2004;199:687.

[19] Draus JM Jr, Santos AP, Franklin GA, et al. Drug and alcohol use among adolescent blunt trauma patients: dying to get high? J Pediatr Surg 2008;43:208.

[20] Hemmelgarn B, Suissa S, Huang A, et al. Benzodiazepine use and the risk of motor vehicle crash in the elderly. JAMA 1997;278:27.

[21] Reuben BC, Whitten MG, Sarfati M, et al. Increasing use of endovascular therapy in acute arterial injuries: analysis of the National Trauma Data Bank. J Vasc Surg 2007; 46:1222.

[22] Anderson SW, Soto JA, Lucey BC, et al. Blunt trauma: feasibility and clinical utility of pelvic CT angiography performed with 64-detector row CT. Radiology 2008;246:410.
[23] Berry GE, Adams S, Harris MB, et al. Are plain radiographs of the spine necessary during evaluation after blunt trauma? Accuracy of screening torso computed tomography in thoracic/lumbar spine fracture diagnosis. J Trauma 2005;59:1410.
[24] Gale SC, Gracias VH, Reilly PM, et al. The inefficiency of plain radiography to evaluate the cervical spine after blunt trauma. J Trauma 2005;59:1121.
[25] Muchow RD, Resnick DK, Abdel MP, et al. Magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) in the clearance of the cervical spine in blunt trauma: a meta-analysis. J Trauma 2008; 64:179.
[26] Boulanger L, Joshi AV, Tortella BJ, et al. Excess mortality, length of stay, and costs associated with serious hemorrhage among trauma patients: findings from the National Trauma Data Bank. Am Surg 2007;73:1269.
[27] Inman DS, Michla Y, Partington PF. Perioperative management of trauma patients admitted on clopidogrel (Plavix): a survey of orthopaedic departments across the United Kingdom. Injury 2007;38:625.
[28] Jones K, Sharp C, Mangram AJ, et al. The effects of preinjury clopidogrel use on older trauma patients with head injuries. Am J Surg 2006;192:743.
[29] Ohm C, Mina A, Howells G, et al. Effects of antiplatelet agents on outcomes for elderly patients with traumatic intracranial hemorrhage. J Trauma 2005;58:518.
[30] Bartal C, Freedman J, Bowman K, et al. Coagulopathic patients with traumatic intracranial bleeding: defining the role of recombinant factor VIIa. J Trauma 2007;63:725.
[31] Dutton RP, McCunn M, Hyder M, et al. Factor VIIa for correction of traumatic coagulopathy. J Trauma 2004;57:709.
[32] Cerovic O, Golubovic V, Spec-Marn A, et al. Relationship between injury severity and lactate levels in severely injured patients. Intensive Care Med 2003;29:1300.
[33] Certo TF, Rogers FB, Pilcher DB. Review of care of fatally injured patients in a rural state: 5-year followup. J Trauma 1983;23:559.
[34] Blow O, Magliore L, Claridge JA, et al. The golden hour and the silver day: detection and correction of occult hypoperfusion within 24 hours improves outcome from major trauma. J Trauma 1999;47:964.
[35] Claridge JA, Crabtree TD, Pelletier SJ, et al. Persistent occult hypoperfusion is associated with a significant increase in infection rate and mortality in major trauma patients. J Trauma 2000;48:8.
[36] Claridge JA, Schulman AM, Young JS. Improved resuscitation minimizes respiratory dysfunction and blunts interleukin-6 and nuclear factor-kappa B activation after traumatic hemorrhage. Crit Care Med 2002;30:1815.
[37] Crowl AC, Young JS, Kahler DM, et al. Occult hypoperfusion is associated with increased morbidity in patients undergoing early femur fracture fixation. J Trauma 2000;48:260.
[38] Schulman AM, Claridge JA, Carr G, et al. Predictors of patients who will develop prolonged occult hypoperfusion following blunt trauma. J Trauma 2004;57:795.
[39] Schulman AM, Claridge JA, Young JS. Young versus old: factors affecting mortality after blunt traumatic injury. Am Surg 2002;68:942.
[40] Porter JM, Ivatury RR. In search of the optimal end points of resuscitation in trauma patients: a review. J Trauma 1998;44:908.
[41] Friese RS, Shafi S, Gentilello LM. Pulmonary artery catheter use is associated with reduced mortality in severely injured patients: a National Trauma Data Bank analysis of 53,312 patients. Crit Care Med 2006;34:1597.
[42] Kirton OC, Civetta JM. Do pulmonary artery catheters alter outcome in trauma patients? New Horiz 1997;5:222.
[43] Martin RS, Norris PR, Kilgo PD, et al. Validation of stroke work and ventricular arterial coupling as markers of cardiovascular performance during resuscitation. J Trauma 2006; 60:930.

[44] Chytra I, Pradl R, Bosman R, et al. Esophageal Doppler-guided fluid management decreases blood lactate levels in multiple-trauma patients: a randomized controlled trial. Crit Care 2007;11:R24.
[45] Ahmed JM, Tallon JM, Petrie DA. Trauma management outcomes associated with nonsurgeon versus surgeon trauma team leaders. Ann Emerg Med 2007;50:7.
[46] Higgins TL, McGee WT, Steingrub JS, et al. Early indicators of prolonged intensive care unit stay: impact of illness severity, physician staffing, and pre-intensive care unit length of stay. Crit Care Med 2003;31:45.
[47] Barletta JF, Ahrens CL, Tyburski JG, et al. A review of recombinant factor VII for refractory bleeding in nonhemophilic trauma patients. J Trauma 2005;58:646.
[48] Zweckberger K, Sakowitz OW, Unterberg AW, et al [Classification and therapy of craniocerebral injury (CCI)]. Laryngorhinootologie 2008;87:121 [in German].
[49] Czosnyka M, Smielewski P, Lavinio A, et al. A synopsis of brain pressures: Which? When? Are they all useful? Neurol Res 2007;29:672.
[50] Huang SJ, Hong WC, Han YY, et al. Clinical outcome of severe head injury using three different ICP and CPP protocol-driven therapies. J Clin Neurosci 2006;13:818.
[51] Stiefel MF, Heuer GG, Smith MJ, et al. Cerebral oxygenation following decompressive hemicraniectomy for the treatment of refractory intracranial hypertension. J Neurosurg 2004;101:241.
[52] Stiefel MF, Spiotta A, Gracias VH, et al. Reduced mortality rate in patients with severe traumatic brain injury treated with brain tissue oxygen monitoring. J Neurosurg 2005; 103:805.
[53] Newell DW, Aaslid R, Stooss R, et al. Evaluation of hemodynamic responses in head injury patients with transcranial Doppler monitoring. Acta Neurochir (Wien) 1997;139:804.
[54] Bhardwaj A, Ulatowski JA. Hypertonic saline solutions in brain injury. Curr Opin Crit Care 2004;10:126.
[55] White H, Cook D, Venkatesh B. The use of hypertonic saline for treating intracranial hypertension after traumatic brain injury. Anesth Analg 2006;102:1836.
[56] Wakai A, Roberts I, Schierhout G. Mannitol for acute traumatic brain injury. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2007:CD001049.
[57] Petrucci N, Iacovelli W. Ventilation with smaller tidal volumes: a quantitative systematic review of randomized controlled trials. Anesth Analg 2004;99:193.
[58] Smith HE, Biffl WL, Majercik SD, et al. Splenic artery embolization: Have we gone too far? J Trauma 2006;61:541.
[59] Clifton GL, Miller ER, Choi SC, et al. Lack of effect of induction of hypothermia after acute brain injury. N Engl J Med 2001;344:556.
[60] Gillis RC, Weireter LJ Jr, Britt RC, et al. Lung protective ventilation strategies: have we applied them in trauma patients at risk for acute lung injury and acute respiratory distress syndrome? Am Surg 2007;73:347.
[61] Alderson P, Roberts I. Corticosteroids for acute traumatic brain injury. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2005:CD000196.
[62] Sayer FT, Kronvall E, Nilsson OG. Methylprednisolone treatment in acute spinal cord injury: the myth challenged through a structured analysis of published literature. Spine J 2006;6:335.
[63] Roberts I. Barbiturates for acute traumatic brain injury. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2000:CD000033.
[64] Moskopp D, Ries F, Wassmann H, et al. Barbiturates in severe head injuries? Neurosurg Rev 1991;14:195.
[65] Ghori KA, Harmon DC, Elashaal A, et al. Effect of midazolam versus propofol sedation on markers of neurological injury and outcome after isolated severe head injury: a pilot study. Crit Care Resusc 2007;9:166.
[66] Karabinis A, Mandragos K, Stergiopoulos S, et al. Safety and efficacy of analgesia-based sedation with remifentanil versus standard hypnotic-based regimens in intensive care unit

patients with brain injuries: a randomised, controlled trial [ISRCTN50308308]. Crit Care 2004;8:R268.
[67] Schmittner MD, Vajkoczy SL, Horn P, et al. Effects of fentanyl and S(+)-ketamine on cerebral hemodynamics, gastrointestinal motility, and need of vasopressors in patients with intracranial pathologies: a pilot study. J Neurosurg Anesthesiol 2007;19:257.
[68] Aryan HE, Box KW, Ibrahim D, et al. Safety and efficacy of dexmedetomidine in neurosurgical patients. Brain Inj 2006;20:791.
[69] Dimar JR II, Shields CB, Zhang YP, et al. The role of directly applied hypothermia in spinal cord injury. Spine 2000;25:2294.
[70] Jiang JY, Xu W, Li WP, et al. Effect of long-term mild hypothermia or short-term mild hypothermia on outcome of patients with severe traumatic brain injury. J Cereb Blood Flow Metab 2006;26:771.
[71] Jiang JY, Yang XF. Current status of cerebral protection with mild-to-moderate hypothermia after traumatic brain injury. Curr Opin Crit Care 2007;13:153.
[72] Martinez-Arizala A, Green BA. Hypothermia in spinal cord injury. J Neurotrauma 1992;(9 Suppl 2):S497.
[73] Alderson P, Gadkary C, Signorini DF. Therapeutic hypothermia for head injury. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2004:CD001048.
[74] Schierhout G, Roberts I. Anti-epileptic drugs for preventing seizures following acute traumatic brain injury. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2001:CD000173.
[75] Guidelines for the management of severe traumatic brain injury. IV: infection prophylaxis. J Neurotrauma 2007;24(Suppl 1):S26.
[76] Cosar A, Gonul E, Kurt E, et al. Craniocerebral gunshot wounds: results of less aggressive surgery and complications. Minim Invasive Neurosurg 2005;48:113.
[77] Eftekhar B, Ghodsi M, Nejat F, et al. Prophylactic administration of ceftriaxone for the prevention of meningitis after traumatic pneumocephalus: results of a clinical trial. J Neurosurg 2004;101:757.
[78] May AK, Fleming SB, Carpenter RO, et al. Influence of broad-spectrum antibiotic prophylaxis on intracranial pressure monitor infections and subsequent infectious complications in head-injured patients. Surg Infect (Larchmt) 2006;7:409.
[79] Kurtoglu M, Yanar H, Bilsel Y, et al. Venous thromboembolism prophylaxis after head and spinal trauma: intermittent pneumatic compression devices versus low molecular weight heparin. World J Surg 2004;28:807.
[80] Lu WY, Rhoney DH, Boling WB, et al. A review of stress ulcer prophylaxis in the neurosurgical intensive care unit. Neurosurgery 1997;41:416.
[81] Krakau K, Hansson A, Karlsson T, et al. Nutritional treatment of patients with severe traumatic brain injury during the first six months after injury. Nutrition 2007;23:308.
[82] Rhoney DH, Parker D Jr, Formea CM, et al. Tolerability of bolus versus continuous gastric feeding in brain-injured patients. Neurol Res 2002;24:613.
[83] Zengerink I, Brink PR, Laupland KB, et al. Needle thoracostomy in the treatment of a tension pneumothorax in trauma patients: what size needle? J Trauma 2008;64:111.
[84] Luchette FA, Barrie PS, Oswanski MF, et al. Practice management guidelines for prophylactic antibiotic use in tube thoracostomy for traumatic hemopneumothorax: the EAST Practice Management Guidelines Work Group. Eastern Association for Trauma. J Trauma 2000;48:753.
[85] Mandal AK, Thadepalli H, Chettipalli U. Posttraumatic empyema thoracis: a 24-year experience at a major trauma center. J Trauma 1997;43:764.
[86] Blaivas M, DeBehnke D, Phelan MB. Potential errors in the diagnosis of pericardial effusion on trauma ultrasound for penetrating injuries. Acad Emerg Med 2000;7:1261.
[87] Tayal VS, Beatty MA, Marx JA, et al. FAST (focused assessment with sonography in trauma) accurate for cardiac and intraperitoneal injury in penetrating anterior chest trauma. J Ultrasound Med 2004;23:467.

[88] Bakhos C, O'Connor J, Kyriakides T, et al. Vital capacity as a predictor of outcome in elderly patients with rib fractures. J Trauma 2006;61:131.
[89] Holcomb JB, McMullin NR, Kozar RA, et al. Morbidity from rib fractures increases after age 45. J Am Coll Surg 2003;196:549.
[90] Kallet RH, Jasmer RM, Pittet JF, et al. Clinical implementation of the ARDS network protocol is associated with reduced hospital mortality compared with historical controls. Crit Care Med 2005;33:925.
[91] Putensen C, Zech S, Wrigge H, et al. Long-term effects of spontaneous breathing during ventilatory support in patients with acute lung injury. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 2001; 164:43.
[92] Petsinger DE, Fernandez JD, Davies JD. What is the role of airway pressure release ventilation in the management of acute lung injury? Respir Care Clin N Am 2006;12:483.
[93] Branney SW, Moore EE, Feldhaus KM, et al. Critical analysis of two decades of experience with postinjury emergency department thoracotomy in a regional trauma center. J Trauma 1998;45:87.
[94] Weiss ES, Makary MA, Wang T, et al. Prevalence of blood-borne pathogens in an urban, university-based general surgical practice. Ann Surg 2005;241:803.
[95] Ng AK, Simons RK, Torreggiani WC, et al. Intra-abdominal free fluid without solid organ injury in blunt abdominal trauma: an indication for laparotomy. J Trauma 2002;52:1134.
[96] Ulman I, Avanoglu A, Ozcan C, et al. Gastrointestinal perforations in children: a continuing challenge to nonoperative treatment of blunt abdominal trauma. J Trauma 1996;41:110.
[97] Croce MA, Magnotti LJ, Savage SA, et al. Emergent pelvic fixation in patients with exsanguinating pelvic fractures. J Am Coll Surg 2007;204:935.
[98] Fang JF, Chen RJ, Lin BC. Cell count ratio: new criterion of diagnostic peritoneal lavage for detection of hollow organ perforation. J Trauma 1998;45:540.
[99] Talton DS, Craig MH, Hauser CJ, et al. Major gastroenteric injuries from blunt trauma. Am Surg 1995;61:69.
[100] Baldassarre E, Valenti G, Gambino M, et al. The role of laparoscopy in the diagnosis and the treatment of missed diaphragmatic hernia after penetrating trauma. J Laparoendosc Adv Surg Tech A 2007;17:302.
[101] Demetriades D, Hadjizacharia P, Constantinou C, et al. Selective nonoperative management of penetrating abdominal solid organ injuries. Ann Surg 2006;244:620.
[102] Weinberg JA, Magnotti LJ, Edwards NM, et al. "Awake" laparoscopy for the evaluation of equivocal penetrating abdominal wounds. Injury 2007;38:60.
[103] Galvan DA, Peitzman AB. Failure of nonoperative management of abdominal solid organ injuries. Curr Opin Crit Care 2006;12:590.
[104] McIntyre LK, Schiff M, Jurkovich GJ. Failure of nonoperative management of splenic injuries: causes and consequences. Arch Surg 2005;140:563.
[105] Gaarder C, Naess PA, Eken T, et al. Liver injuries: improved results with a formal protocol including angiography. Injury 2007;38:1075.
[106] Monnin V, Sengel C, Thony F, et al. Place of arterial embolization in severe blunt hepatic trauma: a multidisciplinary approach. Cardiovasc Intervent Radiol, 2008.
[107] Cothren CC, Osborn PM, Moore EE, et al. Preperitonal pelvic packing for hemodynamically unstable pelvic fractures: a paradigm shift. J Trauma 2007;62:834.
[108] Cowley RA. The resuscitation and stabilization of major multiple trauma patients in a trauma center environment. Clin Med 1976;83:14.
[109] Smith WR, Moore EE, Osborn P, et al. Retroperitoneal packing as a resuscitation technique for hemodynamically unstable patients with pelvic fractures: report of two representative cases and a description of technique. J Trauma 2005;59:1510.
[110] Olson SA, Glasgow RR. Acute compartment syndrome in lower extremity musculoskeletal trauma. J Am Acad Orthop Surg 2005;13:436.
[111] Weinmann M. Compartment syndrome. Emerg Med Serv 2003;32:36.

[112] Meldon SW, Reilly M, Drew BL, et al. Trauma in the very elderly: a community-based study of outcomes at trauma and nontrauma centers. J Trauma 2002;52:79.
[113] Taylor MD, Tracy JK, Meyer W, et al. Trauma in the elderly: intensive care unit resource use and outcome. J Trauma 2002;53:407.
[114] Demetriades D, Murray J, Brown C, et al. High-level falls: type and severity of injuries and survival outcome according to age. J Trauma 2005;58:342.
[115] Sterling DA, O'Connor JA, Bonadies J. Geriatric falls: injury severity is high and disproportionate to mechanism. J Trauma 2001;50:116.
[116] Stewart RM, Myers JG, Dent DL, et al. Seven hundred fifty-three consecutive deaths in a level I trauma center: the argument for injury prevention. J Trauma 2003;54:66.
[117] Bulger EM, Arneson MA, Mock CN, et al. Rib fractures in the elderly. J Trauma 2000;48: 1040.
[118] Schrag SP, Toedter LJ, McQuay N Jr. Cervical spine fractures in geriatric blunt trauma patients with low-energy mechanism: are clinical predictors adequate? Am J Surg 2008; 195:170.
[119] Hemmelgarn B, Levesque LE, Suissa S. Anti-diabetic drug use and the risk of motor vehicle crash in the elderly. Can J Clin Pharmacol 2006;13:e112.
[120] Landi F, Onder G, Cesari M, et al. Psychotropic medications and risk for falls among community-dwelling frail older people: an observational study. J Gerontol A Biol Sci Med Sci 2005;60:622.
[121] Pariente A, Dartigues JF, Benichou J, et al. Benzodiazepines and injurious falls in community dwelling elders. Drugs Aging 2008;25:61.
[122] Tornetta P III, Mostafavi H, Riina J, et al. Morbidity and mortality in elderly trauma patients. J Trauma 1999;46:702.
[123] Demetriades D, Karaiskakis M, Velmahos GC, et al. Pelvic fractures in pediatric and adult trauma patients: are they different injuries? J Trauma 2003;54:1146.
[124] Stylianos S, Egorova N, Guice KS, et al. Variation in treatment of pediatric spleen injury at trauma centers versus nontrauma centers: a call for dissemination of American Pediatric Surgical Association benchmarks and guidelines. J Am Coll Surg 2006;202:247.
[125] Stylianos S, Nathens AB. Comparing processes of pediatric trauma care at children's hospitals versus adult hospitals. J Trauma 2007;63:S96.
[126] Christmas AB, Reynolds J, Wilson AK, et al. Morbid obesity impacts mortality in blunt trauma. Am Surg 2007;73:1122.
[127] Amado JA, Lopez-Espadas F, Vazquez-Barquero A, et al. Blood levels of cytokines in brain-dead patients: relationship with circulating hormones and acute-phase reactants. Metabolism 1995;44:812.
[128] Duane TM, Dechert T, Aboutanos MB, et al. Obesity and outcomes after blunt trauma. J Trauma 2006;61:1218.
[129] Neville AL, Brown CV, Weng J, et al. Obesity is an independent risk factor of mortality in severely injured blunt trauma patients. Arch Surg 2004;139:983.
[130] Frei U, Noeldeke J, Machold-Fabrizii V, et al. Prospective age-matching in elderly kidney transplant recipients: a 5-year analysis of the Eurotransplant Senior Program. Am J Transplant 2008;8:50.
[131] Zapletal C, Faust D, Wullstein C, et al. Does the liver ever age? Results of liver transplantation with donors above 80 years of age. Transplant Proc 2005;37:1182.
[132] Doshi MD, Hunsicker LG. Short- and long-term outcomes with the use of kidneys and livers donated after cardiac death. Am J Transplant 2007;7:122.

Intensive Care Med (2006) 32:1722–1732
DOI 10.1007/s00134-006-0349-5

EXPERT PANEL

Manu L. N. G. Malbrain
Michael L. Cheatham
Andrew Kirkpatrick
Michael Sugrue
Michael Parr
Jan De Waele
Zsolt Balogh
Ari Leppäniemi
Claudia Olvera
Rao Ivatury
Scott D'Amours
Julia Wendon
Ken Hillman
Kenth Johansson
Karel Kolkman
Alexander Wilmer

Results from the International Conference of Experts on Intra-abdominal Hypertension and Abdominal Compartment Syndrome. I. Definitions

Received: 26 March 2006
Accepted: 27 July 2006
Published online: 12 September 2006

M. L. N. G. Malbrain (✉)
Ziekenhuis Netwerk Antwerpen, Campus Stuivenberg, Department of Intensive Care, Lange Beeldekensstraat 267, 2060 Antwerpen 6, Belgium
e-mail: manu.malbrain@skynet.be
Tel.: +32-3-2177399
Fax: +32-3-2177279

M. L. N. G. Malbrain · A. Wilmer
University Hospital Gasthuisberg, Medical Intensive Care Unit,
Herestraat 49, 3000 Leuven, Belgium

M. L. Cheatham
Orlando Regional Medical Center, Department of Surgical Education,
86 West Underwood St., Orlando FL 32806, USA

A. Kirkpatrick
Foothills Hospital, Departments of Critical Care Medicine and Surgery,
1403 29 St. NW, T2N 2T9 Calgary, Canada

M. Sugrue · S. D'Amours · K. Hillman
Liverpool Hospital, University of New South Wales, Trauma,
Sydney, Australia

M. Parr
Liverpool Hospital, University of New South Wales, Intensive Care Unit,
Sydney, Australia

J. De Waele
Intensieve Zorgen 1K12-C, Universitair Ziekenhuis Gent, Surgical Intensive Care Unit,
De Pintelaan 185, 9000 Ghent, Belgium

Z. Balogh
University of Newcastle, Division of Surgery, Trauma,
Hunter Region Mail Centre, Newcastle, 2310, NSW, Australia

A. Leppäniemi
Meilahti Hospital, Emergency Surgery,
Haartmaninkatu, Finland

C. Olvera
American British Cowdray Medical Center, Intensive Care Unit,
Mexico City, Mexico

R. Ivatury
Virginia Commonwealth University Medical Center, Surgery, Trauma and Critical Care,
Richmond Virginia, USA

J. Wendon
King's College Hospital, Intensive Care Unit,
London, UK

K. Johansson
Department of Surgery,
Vastervik-Oskarhamn, Sweden

K. Kolkman
Rijnstate Hospital, Department of Surgery,
Arnhem, The Netherlands

Abstract *Objective:* Intra-abdominal hypertension (IAH) and abdominal compartment syndrome (ACS) have been increasingly recognized in the critically ill over the past decade. The variety of definitions proposed has led to confusion and difficulty in comparing one study to another. *Design:* An international consensus group of critical care specialists convened at the second World Congress on Abdominal Compartment Syndrome to standardize definitions for IAH and ACS based upon the current understanding of the pathophysiology surrounding these two syndromes. *Methods:* Prior to the conference the authors developed a blueprint for the various definitions, which was further refined both during and after the conference. The present article serves as the final report of the 2004 International ACS Consensus Defi-

nitions Conference and is endorsed by the World Society of Abdominal Compartment Syndrome (WSACS). *Results:* IAH is redefined as an intra-abdominal pressure (IAP) at or above 12 mmHg. ACS is redefined as an IAP above 20 mmHg with evidence of organ dysfunction/failure. ACS is further classified as either primary, secondary, or recurrent based upon the duration and cause of the IAH-induced organ failure. Standards for IAP monitoring are set forth to facilitate accuracy of IAP measurements from patient to patient. *Conclusions:* State-of-the-art definitions for IAH and ACS are proposed based upon current medical evidence as well as expert opinion. The WSACS recommends that these definitions be used for future clinical and basic science research. Specific guidelines and recommendations for clinical management of patients with IAH/ACS are published in a separate review.

Introduction

Interest in and clinical investigation into intra-abdominal hypertension (IAH) and abdominal compartment syndrome (ACS) as causes of significant morbidity and mortality among the critically ill have increased exponentially over the past decade [1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37]. Given the prevalence of elevated intra-abdominal pressure (IAP) as well as earlier detection and appropriate therapeutic management of IAH and ACS, significant decreases in patient morbidity and mortality have been achieved [2, 10, 11, 15, 17, 19, 23, 31]. As our understanding of the pathophysiology surrounding these two syndromes has evolved, IAP measurements have been identified as essential to the diagnosis and management of both IAH and ACS and have gained increasing prominence in intensive care units worldwide [38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50]. The accuracy and reproducibility of the methods promoted for measuring IAP, however, have been variable [1, 2, 38, 51, 52]. Similarly, the threshold values used to define the presence of IAH and ACS have lacked consensus. Some use the terms IAH and ACS interchangeably, resulting in conflicting definitions, confusion, and the inability to compare the results of published clinical trials [3, 53, 54, 55].

Given the growing awareness of IAH and ACS, and in response to an outcry for consensus from clinicians worldwide, this article proposes state-of-the-art definitions for IAH and ACS as well as standardized techniques for IAP monitoring to facilitate future research and improve patient care [4, 6, 36, 55].

Methods

While preparing for the second World Congress on Abdominal Compartment Syndrome (WCACS), several European, Australasian, and North American surgical, trauma, and medical critical care specialists recognized the lack of uniformity among current definitions for IAH and ACS. Confusion surrounding IAP monitoring and threshold IAP values inherent in the above definitions

Table 1 Consensus definitions list (*ACS* abdominal compartment syndrome, *APP* abdominal perfusion pressure, *FG* filtration gradient, *GFP* glomerular filtration pressure, *IAH* intra-abdominal hypertension, *IAP* intra-abdominal pressure, *MAP* mean arterial pressure, *PTP* proximal tubular pressure)

Definition 1	IAP is the steady-state pressure concealed within the abdominal cavity.
Definition 2	APP = MAP − IAP.
Definition 3	FG = GFP − PTP = MAP − 2 × IAP.
Definition 4	IAP should be expressed in mmHg and measured at end-expiration in the complete supine position after ensuring that abdominal muscle contractions are absent and with the transducer zeroed at the level of the midaxillary line.
Definition 5	The reference standard for intermittent IAP measurement is via the bladder with a maximal instillation volume of 25 ml sterile saline.
Definition 6	Normal IAP is approx. 5–7 mmHg in critically ill adults.
Definition 7	IAH is defined by a sustained or repeated pathological elevation in IAP $\geq$ 12 mmHg.
Definition 8	IAH is graded as follows: grade I, IAP 12–15 mmHg; grade II, IAP 16–20 mmHg; grade III, IAP 21–25 mmHg, grade IV, IAP > 25 mmHg.
Definition 9	ACS is defined as a sustained IAP > 20 mmHg (with or without an APP < 60 mmHg) that is associated with new organ dysfunction/failure.
Definition 10	Primary ACS is a condition associated with injury or disease in the abdominopelvic region that frequently requires early surgical or interventional radiological intervention.
Definition 11	Secondary ACS refers to conditions that do not originate from the abdominopelvic region.
Definition 12	Recurrent ACS refers to the condition in which ACS redevelops following previous surgical or medical treatment of primary or secondary ACS.

was also noted. In early 2004, after extensively reviewing the existing literature, the authors suggested a conceptual framework for standardizing the definitions of IAH and ACS. They also suggested a general technique for IAP monitoring based upon current understanding of the pathophysiology of these two syndromes. This proposal was reviewed and further refined in anticipation of the WCACS meeting, which was endorsed by the European Society of Intensive Care Medicine.

The WCACS meeting was held 6–8 December 2004, in Noosa, Queensland, Australia, and was attended by 160 multidisciplinary critical care physicians and nurses from around the world. Consensus definitions were extensively discussed during the conference and a writing committee was formed to develop this article. After the conference participants corresponded electronically, providing feedback to questions and issues raised during the conference. This article serves as the final report of the 2004 International ACS Consensus Definitions Conference and is endorsed by the World Society of Abdominal Compartment Syndrome (WSACS).

During the whole writing process the authors kept up to date with the recent published literature on abdominal hypertension and the abdominal compartment syndrome. However, in order to be concise some recent references were not included in the list. The reader must take into account that as pointed out in the title this manuscript is the reflection of a consensus meeting of experts in the field, therefore some of the statements are based on expertise and clinical judgement and cannot be justified by a reference. A summary of the proposed consensus definitions is listed in Table 1.

Definitions

Intra-abdominal pressure

The abdomen can be considered a closed box with walls either rigid (costal arch, spine, and pelvis) or flexible (abdominal wall and diaphragm). The elasticity of the walls and the character of its contents determine the pressure within the abdomen at any given time [40, 51]. Since the abdomen and its contents can be considered as relatively noncompressive and primarily fluid in character, behaving in accordance to Pascal's law, the IAP measured at one point may be assumed to represent the IAP throughout the abdomen [38, 51]. IAP is therefore defined as the steady-state pressure concealed within the abdominal cavity. IAP increases with inspiration (diaphragmatic contraction) and decreases with expiration (diaphragmatic relaxation) [40]. It is also directly affected by the volume of the solid organs or hollow viscera (which may be either empty or filled with air, liquid or fecal matter), the presence of ascites, blood or other space-occupying lesions (such as tumors or a gravid uterus), and the presence of conditions that limit expansion of the abdominal wall (such as burn eschars or third-space edema).

- Definition 1: The intra-abdominal pressure (IAP) is the steady-state pressure concealed within the abdominal cavity.

Abdominal perfusion pressure

Analogous to the widely accepted and clinically utilized concept of cerebral perfusion pressure, calculated as mean arterial pressure (MAP) minus intracranial pressure (ICP), abdominal perfusion pressure (APP), calculated as MAP minus IAP, has been proposed as a more accurate predictor of visceral perfusion and a potential endpoint for resuscitation [11, 12, 56, 57]. APP, by considering both arterial inflow (MAP) and restrictions to venous outflow (IAP), has been demonstrated to be statistically superior to either parameter alone in predicting patient survival from IAH and ACS [57]. Further, multiple regression analysis has identified that APP is also superior to other common resuscitation endpoints including arterial pH, base deficit, arterial lactate, and hourly urinary output [11]. A target APP of at least 60 mmHg has been demonstrated to correlate with improved survival from IAH and ACS [11, 12, 57].

- Definition 2: APP = MAP – IAP.

Filtration gradient

Inadequate renal perfusion pressure (RPP) and renal filtration gradient (FG) have been proposed as key factors in the development of IAP-induced renal failure [57, 58, 59]. The FG is the mechanical force across the glomerulus and equals the difference between the glomerular filtration pressure (GFP) and the proximal tubular pressure (PTP). In the presence of IAH, PTP may be assumed to equal IAP and thus GFP can be estimated as MAP minus IAP. Thus changes in IAP will have a greater impact upon renal function and urine production than will changes in MAP. As a result, oliguria is one of the first visible signs of IAH [60, 61, 62].

- Definition 3: FG = GFP – PTP = MAP – 2 × IAP.

IAP measurement

Recent studies have shown that clinical judgement or physical examination is far from accurate in predicting a pa-

tient's IAP [41, 42]. With recognition of the importance of IAP monitoring in the diagnosis and management of IAH/ACS, a variety of methods for intermittent IAP measurement via either direct (i.e., needle puncture of the abdomen during peritoneal dialysis or laparoscopy) and indirect (i.e., transduction of intravesicular or "bladder," gastric, colonic or uterine pressure via balloon catheter) techniques have been suggested [38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 63, 64, 65]. Of these methods, the bladder technique has achieved the most widespread adoption worldwide due to its simplicity and minimal cost [38, 39, 46, 51]. Recently, several methods for continuous IAP measurement via the stomach, peritoneal cavity and bladder have been validated [43, 44, 45, 50]. Although these techniques seem promising, further clinical validation is necessary before their general use can be recommended.

Regardless of the technique utilized several key principles must be followed to ensure accurate and reproducible measurements from patient to patient. Early IAH studies utilized water manometers to determine IAP with results reported in cmH_2O [51, 66, 67]. Subsequent studies using electronic pressure transducers reported IAP in mmHg (1 mmHg = 1.36 cmH_2O). This has led to confusion and difficulty in comparing studies. Of further confusion has been the question of the zero reference point for the abdomen. Various authors have suggested using the symphysis pubis, the phlebostatic axis and the midaxillary line, each of which may result in different IAP measurements within the same patient [51]. Changes in body position (i.e., supine, prone, head of bed elevated) and the presence of both abdominal and bladder detrusor muscle contractions have also been demonstrated to impact upon the accuracy of IAP measurements [38]. Perhaps the greatest disparity among IAP measurement techniques has been the debate as to the proper priming-volume to be instilled into the bladder to ensure a conductive fluid column between bladder wall and transducer [68, 69]. Several studies have shown that high volumes may increase bladder pressure, especially at higher IAPs, such that measurements no longer reflect true abdominal pressure [46]. In an attempt to standardize and improve the accuracy and reproducibility of IAP measurements, the following definitions are proposed:

- Definition 4: IAP should be expressed in mmHg and measured at end-expiration in the complete supine position after ensuring that abdominal muscle contractions are absent and with the transducer zeroed at the level of the midaxillary line.
- Definition 5: The reference standard for intermittent IAP measurement is via the bladder with a maximal instillation volume of 25 ml sterile saline.

Normal and pathological IAP values

In the strictest sense normal IAP ranges from subatmospheric to 0 mmHg [13]. Certain physiological conditions, however, such as morbid obesity or pregnancy may be associated with chronic IAP elevations of 10–15 mmHg to which the patient has adapted with an absence of significant pathophysiology [70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77]. In contrast, children commonly demonstrate low IAP values [47]. The clinical importance of any IAP must be assessed in view of the baseline steady-state IAP for the individual patient.

In the critically ill, IAP is frequently elevated above the patient's normal baseline. Recent abdominal surgery, sepsis, organ failure, need for mechanical ventilation, and changes in body position are all associated with elevations in IAP (Table 2) [5, 13, 4, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 10, 21, 22, 67]. While some elevations are transient (lasting seconds to minutes), most are prolonged (lasting hours to days), potentially resulting in organ dysfunction and failure [78]. Before a diagnosis of IAH can be made, a sustained increase in IAP reflecting a new pathological

Table 2 Risk factors for IAH/ACS

Acidosis (pH < 7.2)
Hypothermia (core temperature < 33°C)
Polytransfusion (> 10 U packed red blood/24 h)
Coagulopathy (platelets < 55,000/mm^3 *or* activated partial thromboplastin time two times normal or higher *or* prothrombin time < 50% *or* international standardized ratio > 1.5)
Sepsis (American-European Consensus Conference definitions)
Bacteremia
Intra-abdominal infection/abscess
Peritonitis
Liver dysfunction/cirrhosis with ascites
Mechanical ventilation
Use of positive end expiratory pressure (PEEP) or the presence of auto-PEEP
Pneumonia
Abdominal surgery, especially with tight fascial closures
Massive fluid resuscitation (> 5 l colloid or crystalloid/24 h)
Gastroparesis/gastric distention/ileus
Volvulus
Hemoperitoneum/pneumoperitoneum
Major burns
Major trauma
High body mass index (> 30)
Intra-abdominal or retroperitoneal tumors
Prone positioning
Massive incisional hernia repair
Acute pancreatitis
Distended abdomen
Damage control laparotomy
Laparoscopy with excessive inflation pressures
Peritoneal dialysis

phenomenon or entity within the abdominal cavity must be demonstrated [23, 24, 25, 79].

- Definition 6: Normal IAP is approx. 5–7 mmHg in critically ill adults.

Intra-abdominal hypertension

Pathological IAP is a continuum ranging from mild IAP elevations without clinically significant adverse effects to substantial increases in IAP with grave consequences to virtually all organ systems in the body [53, 54, 59, 78, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84]. Although the use of a single IAP value to define IAH could be questioned, it is important that consensus on this point be reached in order to facilitate performing and interpreting future studies.

The exact IAP that defines IAH has long been a subject of debate. Early descriptions in the surgical literature favored an IAP of 15–18 mmHg (20–25 cmH_2O). Burch and coauthors [26] defined an early grading system for IAH/ACS (in cmH_2O) by which to guide therapy: grade I, 7.5–11 mmHg (10–15 cmH_2O); grade II, 11–18 mmHg (15–25 cmH_2O); grade III, 18–25 mmHg (25–35 cmH_2O); and grade IV, higher than 25 mmHg (> 35 cmH_2O). Burch et al. suggested that most patients with grade III and all patients with grade IV should undergo abdominal decompression.

The literature currently defines IAH variously between 12 and 25 mmHg, frequently based upon the deleterious effects on renal, cardiac, and gastrointestinal function witnessed at IAP levels as low as 10–15 mmHg [1, 2, 6, 15, 16, 19, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 40, 42, 54, 52, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 97, 98]. A recent multicenter study aimed at establishing the prevalence, cause, and predisposing factors associated with IAH in a mixed population of intensive care patients defined IAH as a maximal IAP value of 12 mmHg or higher [2]. The incorporation of pressures at which organ dysfunction becomes apparent in the majority of patients is appropriate in defining IAH [36, 54, 99]. While IAP clearly fluctuates in response to a patient's constantly changing physiology, the majority of studies to date have utilized maximal IAP values to define IAH rather than the potentially more relevant mean or median [52]. Given the familiarity of this methodology in institutions worldwide, all pressure values subsequently referred to herein correspond to the maximal IAP values from standardized intermittent bladder pressure measurements unless stated otherwise.

- Definition 7: IAH is defined by a sustained or repeated pathological elevation in IAP $\geq$ 12 mmHg.

The more severe the degree of IAH, the more urgent is the need for decompression of the abdomen (either medically or surgically) with resolution of the damaging pressure [100, 101, 102]. Based upon our current understanding of IAH/ACS, a modification of the original Burch et al. grading system is appropriate to stratify patients with elevated IAP and guide clinical treatment.

- Definition 8: IAH is graded as follows:
  - Grade I: IAP 12–15 mmHg
  - Grade II: IAP 16–20 mmHg
  - Grade III: IAP 21–25 mmHg
  - Grade IV: IAP $>$ 25 mmHg

IAH may also be subclassified according to the duration of symptoms into one of four groups [36]. *Hyperacute* IAH represents elevations in IAP that last but a few seconds or minutes as a result of laughing, straining, coughing, sneezing, defecation or physical activity. *Acute* IAH develops over a period of hours and is seen primarily in surgical patients as a result of trauma or intra-abdominal hemorrhage. This fulminant example of IAH commonly leads to rapid development of ACS. *Subacute* IAH occurs over a period days and is the form most commonly encountered in medical patients [103, 104]. It results from a combination of causal factors and predisposing conditions (Table 2). *Chronic* IAH develops over a period of months (i.e., pregnancy) or years (i.e., morbid obesity, intra-abdominal tumor, peritoneal dialysis, chronic ascites or cirrhosis) and may place patients at risk for developing either acute or subacute IAH when critically ill [74, 83, 105, 106, 107, 108, 109, 110, 111]. Developing over a protracted time course, the abdominal wall adapts and progressively distends in response to increasing IAP allowing time for the body to adapt physiologically. While only the latter three are of major importance in the critically ill, clinical consideration of these IAH subtypes is useful in anticipating patients at risk for ACS.

Abdominal compartment syndrome

IAH clearly represents a continuum with IAP varying from patient to patient and from moment to moment according to underlying causal factors, cardiac filling status, presence of organ failure and preexisting comorbidities (Fig. 1) [53, 54, 78, 99, 112, 113]. Critical IAP in the majority of patients, as outlined above, appears to reside somewhere between 10 and 15 mmHg [1, 48]. It is at this pressure that reductions in microcirculatory blood flow occur, and the initial development of organ dysfunction and failure is first witnessed [82, 90, 92, 93, 94, 95, 114, 115]. ACS is the natural progression of these pressure-induced end-organ

changes and develops if IAH is not recognized and treated in a timely manner. Although the critical IAP that defines ACS is subject to debate, of greater importance than any one absolute IAP value is the development of organ dysfunction and failure [9].

ACS has been variably defined over the years based upon the existing understanding of its pathophysiology. Fietsam et al. [96] first described a syndrome in four surgical patients who developed oliguria, hypoxia, hypercarbia, high peak inspiratory pressures, and a tense abdomen. To separate IAH from ACS, Ivatury et al. [22] characterized ACS by the presence of a tensely distended abdomen, elevated intra-abdominal and peak airway pressures, inadequate ventilation with hypoxia and hypercarbia, impaired renal function, and a documented improvement of these features after abdominal decompression. ACS was thereby seen as a late manifestation of uncontrolled IAH. Meldrum et al. [30] defined ACS as an IAP higher than 20 mmHg complicated by one of the following: peak airway pressure above 40 cmH_2O, oxygen delivery index less than 600 ml O_2 min^{-1} m^{-2} or urine output under 0.5 ml $kg^{-1}h^{-1}$. Similar characteristics in different combinations and with additions of persistently low pHi, labile blood pressure, diminished cardiac output, tachycardia with or without hypotension, or oliguria have subsequently been used by other authors [32, 33, 34].

These definitions were later adapted and used to form the generally accepted definition called the "triad" of ACS: (a) a pathological state caused by an acute increase in IAP above 20 to 25 mmHg, which (b) adversely affects end-organ function or can cause serious wound complications, and in which (c) abdominal decompression has beneficial effects [32, 35]. Failure to recognize and appropriately treat ACS is uniformly fatal whereas prevention and/or timely intervention is associated with marked improvements in organ function and overall patient survival [88].

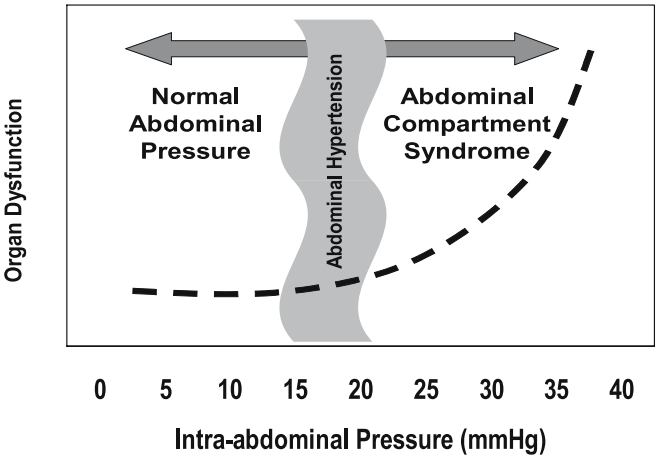


Fig. 1 Distinctions between normal intra-abdominal pressure, IAH, and ACS. *Shaded area* illustrating IAH may undergo shifts to the right or left depending on the clinical scenario (adapted from [36])

A more accurate definition of ACS will enhance the comparison of studies from different centers and will be helpful in designing future clinical trials. Such a definition must incorporate a numerical IAP value with the significant clinical consequences of prolonged IAH, such as the development of organ failure. In two recent studies, Malbrain et al. [1, 2] defined ACS as an IAP of 20 mmHg or higher with failure of one or more organ systems as depicted by a Sequential Organ Failure Assessment organ score or 3 or more [116]. In contrast to IAH, ACS should not be graded, but rather considered as an "all or nothing" phenomenon [54].

- Definition 9: ACS is defined as a sustained IAP > 20 mmHg (with or without an APP < 60 mmHg) that is associated with new organ dysfunction/failure.

Classification of IAH/ACS

Although initially considered a disease of the traumatically injured, IAH/ACS is now recognized as a cause of significant organ failure, morbidity and mortality in all critically ill patient populations [1, 36, 40]. Given the broad multitude of predisposing conditions that may lead to the development of IAH/ACS, we believe it is useful to classify ACS as either primary, secondary, or recurrent according to the duration and cause of the patient's IAH [9].

The duration of IAH, in conjunction with the acuity of onset as described above, is commonly of greater prognostic value than the absolute increase in IAP. Patients with prolonged untreated elevations in IAP commonly manifest inadequate perfusion and subsequent organ failure [9]. Preexisting comorbidities, such as chronic renal failure, pulmonary disease, or cardiomyopathy, play an important role in aggravating the effects of elevated IAP and may reduce the threshold of IAH that causes clinical manifestations of ACS [9, 51, 54]. The cause of the patient's IAH is similarly of vital importance and may be determined as being either intra-abdominal, as occurs in surgical or trauma patients following damage control laparotomy, or extra-abdominal, as occurs in medical patients with sepsis or burn patients who require aggressive fluid resuscitation [3, 15, 117, 118].

Primary ACS (formerly termed surgical, postoperative, or abdominal ACS) is characterized by the presence of acute or subacute IAH of relatively brief duration occurring as a result of an intra-abdominal cause such as abdominal trauma, ruptured abdominal aortic aneurysm, hemoperitoneum, acute pancreatitis, secondary peritonitis, retroperitoneal hemorrhage, or liver transplantation [54, 99]. It is most commonly encountered

Table 3 Clinical application of IAH/ACS classification (*ACS* abdominal compartment syndrome, *APP* abdominal perfusion pressure, *IAH* intra-abdominal hypertension, *IAP* intra-abdominal pressure)

Patient scenario	Duration	Class	Cause	IAH grade
Chronic liver failure complicated with a pneumonia and an IAP of 18 mmHg	Chronic	Primary	Medical	II
Blunt thoracoabdominal trauma with severe liver injury, hypotension, high airway pressures; initial IAP 40 mmHg	Acute	Primary	Trauma	IV
Chronic liver failure complicated with variceal bleeding and cardiorespiratory collapse and an IAP of 22 mmHg	Acute	Primary	Medical	III
Blunt abdominal trauma with severe liver injury; damage control laparotomy performed with successful resolution of primary ACS; abdominal closure is performed 2 weeks later; oliguria develops on postoperative day 3 with IAP 28 mmHg and APP < 50 mmHg	Subacute	Recurrent	Trauma	IV
Penetrating cardiac injury, with cardiorespiratory collapse requiring massive resuscitation; cardiac injury repaired but IAP increases above 21 mmHg on the third day of hospitalization	Subacute	Secondary	Trauma	III
Septic shock related to a pneumonia with an IAP of 13 mmHg on admission	Acute	Secondary	Medical	I
Septic shock due to intestinal perforation and an IAP of 25 mmHg before going to the operating theater	Acute	Primary	Surgical	IV
Severe burns to abdomen and chest develops an IAP > 20 mmHg on day 7	Subacute	Secondary	Burn	III
Chronic renal failure on low molecular weight heparins develops a rectus sheath, psoas, and retroperitoneal hematoma with an IAP of 25 mmHg	Acute	Primary	Medical	IV

in the traumatically injured or postoperative surgical patient.

- Definition 10: Primary ACS is a condition associated with injury or disease in the abdominopelvic region that frequently requires early surgical or interventional radiological intervention.

Secondary ACS (formerly termed medical or extra-abdominal ACS) is characterized by the presence of subacute or chronic IAH that develops as a result of an extra-abdominal cause such as sepsis, capillary leak, major burns, or other conditions requiring massive fluid resuscitation [3, 8, 15, 54, 103, 104, 118, 119]. It is most commonly encountered in the medical or burn patient [4, 6, 36, 104].

- Definition 11: Secondary ACS refers to conditions that do not originate from the abdominopelvic region.

Recurrent ACS (formerly termed tertiary ACS) represents a redevelopment of ACS symptoms following resolution of an earlier episode of either primary or secondary ACS [54]. It is most commonly associated with the development of acute IAH in a patient who is recovering from IAH/ACS and therefore represents a "second-hit" phenomenon. It may occur despite the presence of an open abdomen (known as the "open abdomen compartment syndrome") or as a new ACS episode following definitive closure of the abdominal wall [120]. Recurrent ACS, due to the patient's current or recent critical illness, is associated with significant morbidity and mortality [10].

- Definition 12: Recurrent ACS refers to the condition in which ACS redevelops following previous surgical or medical treatment of primary or secondary ACS.

Occasionally patients demonstrate signs and symptoms consistent with both primary and secondary ACS. An example is a patient who develops sepsis with fluid overload after initial surgical stabilization for trauma [4, 118]. This overlap of clinical conditions and potential causes has added to the confusion regarding the definition of ACS. Nevertheless, the majority of IAH/ACS patients may be assigned to one of these three classes. The clinical application of such a classification system is depicted in Table 3.

Summary

Significant progress has been made over the past decade towards understanding the cause and pathophysiology surrounding IAH and ACS. This review proposes state-of-the-art definitions for IAH and ACS that are based upon current medical evidence as well as expert opinion. No clinical definition can include all possible conditions and variations of an inherently complex phenomenon. Nevertheless, the WSACS hopes that this consensus document

will serve as a practical yet comprehensive framework for both interpreting past research and planning future clinical trials, perhaps allowing the development of more accurate and appropriate definitions as our understanding of IAH and ACS is further enhanced. Specific guidelines and recommendations for the clinical management of patients with IAH/ACS are published in a separate review.

References

1. Malbrain ML, Chiumello D, Pelosi P, Bihari D, Innes R, Ranieri VM, Del Turco M, Wilmer A, Brienza N, Malcangi V, Cohen J, Japiassu A, De Keulenaer BL, Daelemans R, Jacquet L, Laterre PF, Frank G, de Souza P, Cesana B, Gattinoni L (2005) Incidence and prognosis of intraabdominal hypertension in a mixed population of critically ill patients: a multiple-center epidemiological study. Crit Care Med 33:315–322
2. Malbrain ML, Chiumello D, Pelosi P, Wilmer A, Brienza N, Malcangi V, Bihari D, Innes R, Cohen J, Singer P, Japiassu A, Kurtop E, De Keulenaer BL, Daelemans R, Del Turco M, Cosimini P, Ranieri M, Jacquet L, Laterre PF, Gattinoni L (2004) Prevalence of intra-abdominal hypertension in critically ill patients: a multicentre epidemiological study. Intensive Care Med 30:822–829
3. Balogh Z, McKinley BA, Cocanour CS, Kozar RA, Holcomb JB, Ware DN, Moore FA (2002) Secondary abdominal compartment syndrome is an elusive early complication of traumatic shock resuscitation. Am J Surg 184:538–543
4. Sugrue M (2005) Abdominal compartment syndrome. Curr Opin Crit Care 11:333–338
5. Ivatury RR, Sugerman HJ, Peitzman AB (2001) Abdominal compartment syndrome: recognition and management. Adv Surg 35:251–269
6. Malbrain ML (2004) Is it wise not to think about intraabdominal hypertension in the ICU? Curr Opin Crit Care 10:132–145
7. Cheatham M (1999) Intra-abdominal hypertension and abdominal compartment syndrome. New Horiz 7:96–115
8. Kirkpatrick AW, Balogh Z, Ball CG, Ahmed N, Chun R, McBeth P, Kirby A, Zygun DA (2006) The secondary abdominal compartment syndrome: iatrogenic or unavoidable? J Am Coll Surg 202:668–679
9. Ivatury RR, Cheatham ML, Malbrain ML, Sugrue M (2006) Abdominal compartment syndrome. Landes Bioscience, Georgetown
10. Cheatham ML, Safcsak K, Llerena LE, Morrow CE Jr, Block EF (2004) Long-term physical, mental, and functional consequences of abdominal decompression. J Trauma 56:237–241
11. Cheatham ML, White MW, Sagraves SG, Johnson JL, Block EF (2000) Abdominal perfusion pressure: a superior parameter in the assessment of intra-abdominal hypertension. J Trauma 49:621–626
12. Malbrain ML (2002) Abdominal perfusion pressure as a prognostic marker in intra-abdominal hypertension. In: Vincent JL (ed) Yearbook of intensive care and emergency medicine. Springer, Berlin Heidelberg New York, pp 792–814
13. Sanchez NC, Tenofsky PL, Dort JM, Shen LY, Helmer SD, Smith RS (2001) What is normal intra-abdominal pressure? Am Surg 67:243–248
14. Balogh Z, McKinley BA, Cox Jr CS, Allen SJ, Cocanour CS, Kozar RA, Moore EE, Miller IC, Weisbrodt NW, Moore FA (2003) Abdominal compartment syndrome: the cause or effect of postinjury multiple organ failure. Shock 20:483–492
15. Balogh Z, McKinley BA, Holcomb JB, Miller CC, Cocanour CS, Kozar RA, Valdivia A, Ware DN, Moore FA (2003) Both primary and secondary abdominal compartment syndrome can be predicted early and are harbingers of multiple organ failure. J Trauma 54:848–859
16. Raeburn CD, Moore EE, Biffl WL, Johnson JL, Meldrum DR, Offner PJ, Franciose RJ, Burch JM (2001) The abdominal compartment syndrome is a morbid complication of postinjury damage control surgery. Am J Surg 182:542–546
17. Mayberry JC (1999) Prevention of the abdominal compartment syndrome. Lancet 354:1749–1750
18. Mayberry JC, Goldman RK, Mullins RJ, Brand DM, Crass RA, Trunkey DD (1999) Surveyed opinion of American trauma surgeons on the prevention of the abdominal compartment syndrome. J Trauma 47:509–513
19. Hong JJ, Cohn SM, Perez JM, Dolich MO, Brown M, McKenney MG (2002) Prospective study of the incidence and outcome of intra-abdominal hypertension and the abdominal compartment syndrome. Br J Surg 89:591–596
20. Schein M, Ivatury R (1998) Intra-abdominal hypertension and the abdominal compartment syndrome. Br J Surg 85:1027–1028
21. Schein M, Wittmann DH, Aprahamian CC, Condon RE (1995) The abdominal compartment syndrome: the physiological and clinical consequences of elevated intra-abdominal pressure. J Am Coll Surg 180:745–753
22. Ivatury RR, Diebel L, Porter JM, Simon RJ (1997) Intra-abdominal hypertension and the abdominal compartment syndrome. Surg Clin North Am 77:783–800
23. Balogh Z, McKinley BA, Cocanour CS, Kozar RA, Valdivia A, Sailors RM, Moore FA (2003) Supranormal trauma resuscitation causes more cases of abdominal compartment syndrome. Arch Surg 138:637–642
24. McNelis J, Marini CP, Jurkiewicz A, Fields S, Caplin D, Stein D, Ritter G, Nathan I, Simms HH (2002) Predictive factors associated with the development of abdominal compartment syndrome in the surgical intensive care unit. Arch Surg 137:133–136
25. McNelis J, Soffer S, Marini CP, Jurkiewicz A, Ritter G, Simms HH, Nathan I (2002) Abdominal compartment syndrome in the surgical intensive care unit. Am Surg 68:18–23
26. Burch JM, Moore EE, Moore FA, Franciose R (1996) The abdominal compartment syndrome. Surg Clin North Am 76:833–842
27. Offner PJ, de Souza AL, Moore EE, Biffl WL, Franciose RJ, Johnson JL, Burch JM (2001) Avoidance of abdominal compartment syndrome in damage-control laparotomy after trauma. Arch Surg 136:676–681
28. Loftus IM, Thompson MM (2003) The abdominal compartment syndrome following aortic surgery. Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg 25:97–109

29. Ivy ME, Atweh NA, Palmer J, Possenti PP, Pineau M, D'Aiuto M (2000) Intra-abdominal hypertension and abdominal compartment syndrome in burn patients. J Trauma 49:387–391
30. Meldrum DR, Moore FA, Moore EE, Franciose RJ, Sauaia A, Burch JM (1997) Prospective characterization and selective management of the abdominal compartment syndrome. Am J Surg 174:667–672
31. Ivatury RR, Porter JM, Simon RJ, Islam S, John R, Stahl WM (1998) Intra-abdominal hypertension after life-threatening penetrating abdominal trauma: prophylaxis, incidence, and clinical relevance to gastric mucosal pH and abdominal compartment syndrome. J Trauma 44:1016–1021
32. Eddy V, Nunn C, Morris JA Jr (1997) Abdominal compartment syndrome. The Nashville experience. Surg Clin North Am 77:801–812
33. Demetriades D (2000) Abdominal compartment syndrome. Trauma 2000:277–281
34. Stassen NA, Lukan JK, Dixon MS, Carillo EH (2002) Abdominal compartment syndrome. Scand J Surg 91:104–108
35. Eddy VA, Key SP, Morris JA Jr (1994) Abdominal compartment syndrome: etiology, detection, and management. J Tenn Med Assoc 87:55–57
36. Malbrain ML, Deeren D, De Potter TJ (2005) Intra-abdominal hypertension in the critically ill: it is time to pay attention. Curr Opin Crit Care 11:156–171
37. Ertel W, Oberholzer A, Platz A, Stocker R, Trentz O (2000) Incidence and clinical pattern of the abdominal compartment syndrome after "damage-control" laparotomy in 311 patients with severe abdominal and/or pelvic trauma. Crit Care Med 28:1747–1753
38. Malbrain ML (2004) Different techniques to measure intra-abdominal pressure (IAP): time for a critical re-appraisal. Intensive Care Med 30:357–371
39. Cheatham ML, Safcsak K (1998) Intraabdominal pressure: a revised method for measurement. J Am Coll Surg 186:594–595
40. Malbrain ML (2001) Intra-abdominal pressure in the intensive care unit: Clinical tool or toy? In: Vincent JL (ed) Yearbook of intensive care and emergency medicine. Springer, Berlin Heidelberg New York, pp 547–585
41. Kirkpatrick AW, Brenneman FD, McLean RF, Rapanos T, Boulanger BR (2000) Is clinical examination an accurate indicator of raised intra-abdominal pressure in critically injured patients? Can J Surg 43:207–211
42. Sugrue M, Bauman A, Jones F, Bishop G, Flabouris A, Parr M, Stewart A, Hillman K, Deane SA (2002) Clinical examination is an inaccurate predictor of intraabdominal pressure. World J Surg 26:1428–1431
43. De Potter TJ, Dits H, Malbrain ML (2005) Intra- and interobserver variability during in vitro validation of two novel methods for intra-abdominal pressure monitoring. Intensive Care Med 31:747–751
44. Schachtrupp A, Tons C, Fackeldey V, Hoer J, Reinges M, Schumpelick V (2003) Evaluation of two novel methods for the direct and continuous measurement of the intra-abdominal pressure in a porcine model. Intensive Care Med 29:1605–1608
45. Balogh Z, Jones F, D'Amours S, Parr M, Sugrue M (2004) Continuous intra-abdominal pressure measurement technique. Am J Surg 188:679–684
46. Gudmundsson FF, Viste A, Gislason H, Svanes K (2002) Comparison of different methods for measuring intra-abdominal pressure. Intensive Care Med 28:509–514
47. Davis PJ, Koottayi S, Taylor A, Butt WW (2005) Comparison of indirect methods of measuring intra-abdominal pressure in children. Intensive Care Med 31:471–475
48. Malbrain ML (1999) Abdominal pressure in the critically ill: measurement and clinical relevance. Intensive Care Med 25:1453–1458
49. Sussman AM, Boyd CR, Williams JS, DiBenedetto RJ (1991) Effect of positive end-expiratory pressure on intra-abdominal pressure. South Med J 84:697–700
50. Schachtrupp A, Henzler D, Orfao S, Schaefer W, Schwab R, Becker P, Schumpelick V (2006) Evaluation of a modified piezoresistive technique and a water-capsule technique for direct and continuous measurement of intra-abdominal pressure in a porcine model. Crit Care Med 34:745–750
51. Malbrain M, Jones F (2006) Intra-abdominal pressure measurement techniques. In: Ivatury R, Cheatham M, Malbrain M, Sugrue M (eds) Abdominal compartment syndrome. Landes Bioscience, Georgetown, pp 19–68
52. Deeren D, Malbrain M (2006) Prevalence and incidence of Intraabdominal hypertension. In: Ivatury R, Cheatham M, Malbrain M, Sugrue M (eds) Abdominal compartment syndrome. Landes Bioscience, Georgetown, pp 82–88
53. Schein M (2006) Abdominal compartment syndrome: historical background. In: Ivatury R, Cheatham M, Malbrain M, Sugrue M (eds) Abdominal compartment syndrome. Landes Bioscience, Georgetown, pp 1–7
54. Muckart DJ, Ivatury R, Leppaniemi A, Smith S (2006) Definitions. In: Ivatury R, Cheatham M, Malbrain M, Sugrue M (eds) Abdominal compartment syndrome. Landes Bioscience, Georgetown, pp 8–18
55. Cheatham ML, Ivatury RR, Malbrain ML, Sugrue M (2006) Options and challenges for the future. In: Ivatury R, Cheatham M, Malbrain M, Sugrue M (eds) Abdominal compartment syndrome. Landes Bioscience Georgetown, pp 295–300
56. Deeren D, Dits H, Malbrain MLNG (2005) Correlation between intra-abdominal and intracranial pressure in nontraumatic brain injury. Intensive Care Med 31:1577–1581
57. Cheatham M, Malbrain M (2006) Abdominal perfusion pressure. In: Ivatury R, Cheatham M, Malbrain M, Sugrue M (eds) Abdominal compartment syndrome. Landes Bioscience, Georgetown, pp 69–81
58. Ulyatt DB (1992) Elevated intra-abdominal pressure. Australian Anaes 108–114
59. Sugrue M, Hallal A, D'Amours S (2006) Intra-abdominal pressure hypertension and the kidney. In: Ivatury R, Cheatham M, Malbrain M, Sugrue M (eds) Abdominal compartment syndrome. Landes Bioscience, Georgetown, pp 119–128
60. Sugrue M, Buist MD, Hourihan F, Deane S, Bauman A, Hillman K (1995) Prospective study of intra-abdominal hypertension and renal function after laparotomy. Br J Surg 82:235–238
61. Sugrue M, Jones F, Janjua KJ, Deane SA, Bristow P, Hillman K (1998) Temporary abdominal closure: a prospective evaluation of its effects on renal and respiratory physiology. J Trauma 45:914–921
62. Sugrue M, Jones F, Deane SA, Bishop G, Bauman A, Hillman K (1999) Intra-abdominal hypertension is an independent cause of postoperative renal impairment. Arch Surg 134:1082–1085
63. Malbrain MLNG, Deeren DH, De Potter T, Libeer C, Dits H (2005) Abdominal compartment syndrome following rectus sheath hematoma: bladder-to-gastric pressure difference as a guide to treatment. ANZ Journal of Surgery 75:A8

64. Bingol-Kologlu M, Karakoc L, Dagdeviren A, Buyukpamukcu N, Tanyel FC (2001) Changes in bladder of rabbits subjected to elevation of intraabdominal pressures. J Pediatr Surg 36:995–999
65. Bingol-Kologlu M, Sara Y, Ertunc M, Onur R, Buyukpamukcu N, Tanyel FC (2000) Increased intra-abdominal pressure alters the contractile properties of rabbit bladder. BJU Int 85:336–340
66. Kron IL (1989) A simple technique to accurately determine intra-abdominal pressure. Crit Care Med 17:714–715
67. Kron IL, Harman PK, Nolan SP (1984) The measurement of intra-abdominal pressure as a criterion for abdominal re-exploration. Ann Surg 199:28–30
68. De Waele JJ, Billiet EA, Hoste E, Blot SI, Colardyn FA (2005) Fluid vs. air for semicontinuous intra-abdominal pressure measurements using a compliance catheter. Intensive Care Med 31:598–599
69. De Waele J, Pletinckx P, Blot S, Hoste E (2006) Saline volume in transvesical intra-abdominal pressure measurement: enough is enough. Intensive Care Med 32:455–459
70. Sugerman H, Windsor A, Bessos M, Kellum J, Reines H, DeMaria E (1998) Effects of surgically induced weight loss on urinary bladder pressure, sagittal abdominal diameter and obesity co-morbidity. Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord 22:230–235
71. Sugerman H, Windsor A, Bessos M, Wolfe L (1997) Intra-abdominal pressure, sagittal abdominal diameter and obesity comorbidity. J Intern Med 241:71–79
72. Sugerman HJ (2001) Effects of increased intra-abdominal pressure in severe obesity. Surg Clin North Am 81:1063–1075
73. Sugerman HJ (1998) Increased intra-abdominal pressure in obesity. Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord 22:1138
74. Hamad GG, Peitzman AB (2006) Morbid obesity and chronic intra-abdominal hypertension. In: Ivatury R, Cheatham M, Malbrain M, Sugrue M (eds) Abdominal compartment syndrome. Landes Bioscience, Georgetown, pp 187–194
75. Hering R, Vorwerk R, Wrigge H, Zinserling J, Schroder S, von Spiegel T, Hoeft A, Putensen C (2002) Prone positioning, systemic hemodynamics, hepatic indocyanine green kinetics, and gastric intramucosal energy balance in patients with acute lung injury. Intensive Care Med 28:53–58
76. Hering R, Wrigge H, Vorwerk R, Brensing KA, Schroder S, Zinserling J, Hoeft A, Spiegel TV, Putensen C (2001) The effects of prone positioning on intraabdominal pressure and cardiovascular and renal function in patients with acute lung injury. Anesth Analg 92:1226–1231
77. Michelet P, Roch A, Gainnier M, Sainty JM, Auffray JP, Papazian L (2005) Influence of support on intra-abdominal pressure, hepatic kinetics of indocyanine green and extravascular lung water during prone positioning in patients with ARDS: a randomized crossover study. Crit Care 9:R251–R257
78. Raeburn CD, Moore EE (2006) Abdominal compartment syndrome provokes multiple organ failure: animal and human supporting evidence. In: Ivatury R, Cheatham M, Malbrain M, Sugrue M (eds) Abdominal compartment syndrome. Landes Bioscience, Georgetown, pp 157–169
79. Yang EY, Marder SR, Hastings G, Knudson MM (2002) The abdominal compartment syndrome complicating nonoperative management of major blunt liver injuries: recognition and treatment using multimodality therapy. J Trauma 52:982–986
80. Cheatham M, Malbrain M (2006) Cardiovascular implications of elevated intra-abdominal pressure. In: Ivatury R, Cheatham M, Malbrain M, Sugrue M, editors. Abdominal compartment syndrome. Landes Bioscience, Georgetown, pp 89–104
81. Mertens zur Borg IR, Verbrugge SJ, Olvera C (2006) Pathophysiology: respiratory. In: Ivatury R, Cheatham M, Malbrain M, Sugrue M (eds) Abdominal compartment syndrome. Landes Bioscience, Georgetown, pp 105–118
82. Ivatury R, Diebel L (2006) Intra-abdominal hypertension and the splanchnic bed. In: Ivatury R, Cheatham M, Malbrain M, Sugrue M (eds) Abdominal compartment syndrome. Landes Bioscience, Georgetown, pp 129–137
83. Wendon J, Biancofiore G, Auzinger G (2006) Intra-abdominal hypertension and the liver. In: Ivatury R, Cheatham M, Malbrain M, Sugrue M (eds) Abdominal compartment syndrome. Landes Bioscience, Georgetown, pp 138–143
84. Citerio G, Berra L (2006) Central nervous system. In: Ivatury R, Cheatham M, Malbrain M, Sugrue M (eds) Abdominal compartment syndrome. Landes Bioscience, Georgetown, pp 144–156
85. Sugrue M, Jones F, Lee A, Buist MD, Deane S, Bauman A, Hillman K (1996) Intraabdominal pressure and gastric intramucosal pH: is there an association? World J Surg 20:988–991
86. Papavassiliou V, Anderton M, Loftus IM, Turner DA, Naylor AR, London NJ, Bell PR, Thompson MM (2003) The physiological effects of elevated intra-abdominal pressure following aneurysm repair. Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg 26:293–298
87. Tiwari A, Haq AI, Myint F, Hamilton G (2002) Acute compartment syndromes. Br J Surg 89:397–412
88. Saggi BH, Sugerman HJ, Ivatury RR, Bloomfield GL (1998) Abdominal compartment syndrome. J Trauma 45:597–609
89. Ghimenton F, Thomson SR, Muckart DJ, Burrows R (2000) Abdominal content containment: practicalities and outcome. Br J Surg 87:106–109
90. Doty JM, Oda J, Ivatury RR, Blocher CR, Christie GE, Yelon JA, Sugerman HJ (2002) The effects of hemodynamic shock and increased intra-abdominal pressure on bacterial translocation. J Trauma 52:13–17
91. Diebel LN, Lange MP, Schneider F, Mason K, Wilson RF, Jacobs L, Dahn MS (1987) Cardiopulmonary complications after major surgery: a role for epidural analgesia? Surgery 102:660–666
92. Diebel L, Saxe J, Dulchavsky S (1992) Effect of intra-abdominal pressure on abdominal wall blood flow. Am Surg 58:573–575
93. Diebel LN, Dulchavsky SA, Wilson RF (1992) Effect of increased intra-abdominal pressure on mesenteric arterial and intestinal mucosal blood flow. J Trauma 33:45–48
94. Diebel LN, Wilson RF, Dulchavsky SA, Saxe J (1992) Effect of increased intra-abdominal pressure on hepatic arterial, portal venous, and hepatic microcirculatory blood flow. J Trauma 33:279–282
95. Diebel LN, Dulchavsky SA, Brown WJ (1997) Splanchnic ischemia and bacterial translocation in the abdominal compartment syndrome. J Trauma 43:852–855
96. Fietsam R Jr, Villalba M, Glover JL, Clark K (1989) Intra-abdominal compartment syndrome as a complication of ruptured abdominal aortic aneurysm repair. Am Surg 55:396–402
97. Tiwari A, Myint F, Hamilton G (2006) Recognition and management of abdominal compartment syndrome in the United Kingdom. Intensive Care Med 32:906–909

98. Ravishankar N, Hunter J (2005) Measurement of intra-abdominal pressure in intensive care units in the United Kingdom: a national postal questionnaire study. Br J Anaesth 94:763–766
99. Leppaniemi A, Kirkpatrick AW, Salazar A, Elliot D, Nicolaou S, Björck M (2006) Miscellaneous conditions and abdominal compartment syndrome. In: Ivatury R, Cheatham M, Malbrain M, Sugrue M (eds) Abdominal compartment syndrome. Landes Bioscience, Georgetown, pp 195–214
100. Kuhn MA, Tuggle DW (2006) Prevention of abdominal compartment syndrome. In: Ivatury R, Cheatham M, Malbrain M, Sugrue M (eds) Abdominal compartment syndrome. Landes Bioscience, Georgetown, pp 221–229
101. Parr M, Olvera C (2006) Medical management of abdominal compartment syndrome. In: Ivatury R, Cheatham M, Malbrain M, Sugrue M (eds) Abdominal compartment syndrome. Landes Bioscience, Georgetown, pp 230–237
102. Balogh Z, Moore FA, Goettler CE, Rotondo MF, Schwab CW, Kaplan MJ (2006) Management of abdominal compartment syndrome. In: Ivatury R, Cheatham M, Malbrain M, Sugrue M (eds) Abdominal compartment syndrome. Landes Bioscience, Georgetown, pp 264–294
103. Balogh Z, Moore FA (2006) Postinjury secondary abdominal compartment syndrome. In: Ivatury R, Cheatham M, Malbrain M, Sugrue M (eds) Abdominal compartment syndrome. Landes Bioscience, Georgetown, pp 170–177
104. Ivy ME (2006) Secondary abdominal compartment syndrome in burns. In: Ivatury R, Cheatham M, Malbrain M, Sugrue M (eds) Abdominal compartment syndrome. Landes Bioscience, Georgetown, pp 178–186
105. Aranda RA, Romao Junior JE, Kakehashi E, Domingos W, Sabbaga E, Marcondes M, Abensur H (2000) Intraperitoneal pressure and hernias in children on peritoneal dialysis. Pediatr Nephrol 14:22–24
106. Enoch C, Aslam N, Piraino B (2002) Intra-abdominal pressure, peritoneal dialysis exchange volume, and tolerance in APD. Semin Dial 15:403–406
107. Aspesi M, Gamberoni C, Severgnini P, Colombo G, Chiumello D, Minoja G, Tulli G, Malacrida R, Pelosi P, Chiaranda M (2002) The abdominal compartment syndrome. Clinical relevance. Minerva Anestesiol 68:138–146
108. Luca A, Cirera I, Garcia-Pagan JC, Feu F, Pizcueta P, Bosch J, Rodes J (1993) Hemodynamic effects of acute changes in intra-abdominal pressure in patients with cirrhosis. Gastroenterology 104:222–227
109. Luca A, Feu F, Garcia-Pagan JC, Jimenez W, Arroyo V, Bosch J, Rodes J (1994) Favorable effects of total paracentesis on splanchnic hemodynamics in cirrhotic patients with tense ascites. Hepatology 20:30–33
110. Canis M, Botchorishvili R, Wattiez A, Mage G, Pouly JL, Bruhat MA (1998) Tumor growth and dissemination after laparotomy and CO2 pneumoperitoneum: a rat ovarian cancer model. Obstet Gynecol 92:104–108
111. Kotzampassi K, Metaxas G, Paramythiotis D, Pidonia I, Rekka H, Karamouzis M, Eleftheriadis E (2003) The influence of continuous seven-day elevated intra-abdominal pressure in the renal perfusion in cirrhotic rats. J Surg Res 115:133–138
112. Friedlander MH, Simon RJ, Ivatury R, DiRaimo R, Machiedo GW (1998) Effect of hemorrhage on superior mesenteric artery flow during increased intra-abdominal pressures. J Trauma 45:433–489
113. Gargiulo NJ, 3rd, Simon RJ, Leon W, Machiedo GW (1998) Hemorrhage exacerbates bacterial translocation at low levels of intra-abdominal pressure. Arch Surg 133:1351–1355
114. Eleftheriadis E, Kotzampassi K, Papanotas K, Heliadis N, Sarris K (1996) Gut ischemia, oxidative stress, and bacterial translocation in elevated abdominal pressure in rats. World J Surg 20:11–16
115. Kotzampassi K, Paramythiotis D, Eleftheriadis E (2000) Deterioration of visceral perfusion caused by intra-abdominal hypertension in pigs ventilated with positive end-expiratory pressure. Surg Today 30:987–992
116. Vincent JL, Moreno R, Takala J, Willatts S, De Mendonca A, Bruining H, Reinhart CK, Suter PM, Thijs LG (1996) The SOFA (Sepsis-related Organ Failure Assessment) score to describe organ dysfunction/failure. On behalf of the Working Group on Sepsis-Related Problems of the European Society of Intensive Care Medicine. Intensive Care Med 22:707–710
117. Balogh Z, McKinley BA, Cocanour CS, Kozar RA, Cox CS, Moore FA (2003) Patients with impending abdominal compartment syndrome do not respond to early volume loading. Am J Surg 186:602–607
118. Biffl WL, Moore EE, Burch JM, Offner PJ, Franciose RJ, Johnson JL (2001) Secondary abdominal compartment syndrome is a highly lethal event. Am J Surg 182:645–648
119. Maxwell RA, Fabian TC, Croce MA, Davis KA (1999) Secondary abdominal compartment syndrome: an underappreciated manifestation of severe hemorrhagic shock. J Trauma 47:995–999
120. Gracias VH, Braslow B, Johnson J, Pryor J, Gupta R, Reilly P, Schwab CW (2002) Abdominal compartment syndrome in the open abdomen. Arch Surg 137:1298–1300

Abdominal compartment syndrome

Michael Sugrue

Purpose of review

This review will set forth the new consensus definitions for intra-abdominal pressure, intra-abdominal hypertension, and the abdominal compartment syndrome from the World Congress on the Abdominal Compartment Syndrome in December 2004. The review will explore the challenges in diagnosis, pathophysiology, and recent concepts in the treatment of abdominal compartment syndrome.

Recent findings

Intra-abdominal pressure greater than 12 mm Hg may exert adverse physiologic sequelae, progressing to intra-abdominal hypertension and full-blown abdominal compartment syndrome as intra-abdominal pressure increases. The first challenge is to recognize that abdominal compartment syndrome may be a potential problem in critically ill patients. Intra-abdominal pressure monitoring is essential for this. Continuous monitoring of intra-abdominal pressure and abdominal perfusion pressure adds real-time measurements and can be performed by way of the stomach or bladder. Intra-abdominal hypertension occurs in approximately 35% of patients in the intensive care unit, and abdominal compartment syndrome in approximately 5%.

Summary

Massive resuscitation is increasingly recognized as a major contributor to abdominal compartment syndrome. Prophylactic decompression and temporary abdominal closure have important roles in preventing tertiary or recurrent abdominal compartment syndrome. Failure to recognize and treat intra-abdominal hypertension will result in increased risk of renal impairment, visceral and intestinal ischemia, respiratory failure and death.

Keywords

abdominal compartment syndrome, abdominal decompression, intra-abdominal pressure

Curr Opin Crit Care 11:333–338. © 2005 Lippincott Williams & Wilkins.

Trauma Department, Liverpool Hospital, Sydney, Australia

Dr Sugrue owns a patent on the intravesical continuous three-way catheter and has sold this to Wolfe Tory Medical.

Correspondence to Michael Sugrue, Trauma Department, Liverpool Hospital, Locked Bag 7103, Liverpool BC NSW 1871, Australia
Tel: +61 2 98283927; fax: +61 2 98283926;
e-mail: michael.sugrue@swsahs.nsw.gov.au

Current Opinion in Critical Care 2005, 11:333–338

Abbreviations

ACS	abdominal compartment syndrome
APP	abdominal perfusion pressure
IAH	intra-abdominal hypertension
IAP	intra-abdominal pressure
TAC	temporary abdominal closure

1070-5295

Introduction

The past two years have seen an exponential increase in knowledge relating to abdominal compartment syndrome (ACS). This chapter will outline some recent developments. Of note was the inaugural World Conference on the Abdominal Compartment Syndrome held in Australia in December 2004.

Definitions

In December 2004, World Congress on the Abdominal Compartment Syndrome was held, with 170 leaders from around the world setting the stage for future understanding of this complex evolving physiologic phenomenon. Here are the consensus definitions from the meeting [1].

Intraabdominal pressure

Intraabdominal pressure (IAP) is the pressure concealed within the abdominal cavity. IAP varies with respiration. Normal IAP is approximately 5 mm Hg, but it can be nonpathologically increased in the obese. IAP should be expressed in mm Hg (1 mm Hg = 1.36 cm H_2O) and measured at end-expiration with the patient in the supine position, and abdominal muscle contractions should be absent. The transducer should be zeroed at the level of the midaxillary line The gold standard for direct IAP measurement is direct needle puncture and transduction of the pressure within the abdominal cavity (e.g., during peritoneal dialysis or laparoscopy). The gold standard for intermittent indirect IAP measurement is transduction of the pressure within the bladder. The gold standard for continuous indirect IAP measurement is a balloon-tipped catheter in the stomach or a continuous bladder irrigation method. Abdominal perfusion pressure (APP) = mean arterial pressure − IAP.

Intra-abdominal hypertension

Intra-abdominal hypertension (IAH) is defined by either one or both of the following: (1) an IAP of 12 mm Hg or greater, recorded by a minimum of three standardized measurements conducted 4 to 6 hours apart; (2) an APP of 60 mm Hg or less, recorded by a minimum of two standardized measurements conducted 1 to 6 hours apart. IAH is graded as shown in Table 1.

Abdominal compartment syndrome

Abdominal compartment syndrome is defined as the presence of an IAP of 20 mm Hg or greater with or without APP below 50 mm Hg, recorded by a minimum of three standardized measurements conducted 1 to 6 hours apart and single or multiple organ system failure that was not

Table 1. Grading of intra-abdominal hypertension

Grade	Intraabdominal pressure (mm Hg)
I	12–15
II	16–20
III	21–25
IV	>25

previously present. In contrast to IAH, ACS should not be graded because it is an all-or-nothing phenomenon.

Primary abdominal compartment syndrome
Primary ACS is a condition associated with injury or disease in the abdominopelvic region that frequently requires early surgical or angioradiologic intervention, or a condition that develops after abdominal surgery (such as abdominal organ injuries that require surgical repair or damage control surgery, secondary peritonitis, bleeding pelvic fractures, or other cause of massive retroperitoneal hematoma, liver transplantation). Patients who undergo an initial trial of nonoperative management for solid organ injuries who subsequently experience ACS are included in the primary ACS category. Former synonyms include 'abdominal,' 'surgical,' and 'acute.'

Secondary abdominal compartment syndrome
Secondary ACS includes conditions that do not originate from the abdomen (such as sepsis and capillary leak, major burns, and other conditions requiring massive fluid resuscitation) yet result in the signs and symptoms commonly associated with primary ACS. Former synonyms include 'extra-abdominal,' 'medical,' and 'subacute.'

Tertiary or recurrent abdominal compartment syndrome
Tertiary or recurrent ACS is a condition in which ACS develops after prophylactic or therapeutic surgical or medical treatment of primary or secondary ACS (e.g., persistence of ACS after decompressive laparotomy or development of a new ACS episode after definitive closure of the abdominal wall after previous use of a temporary abdominal wall closure). Former synonyms include 'chronic' and 'open.'

To differentiate between localized and systemic IAH/ACS, the bladder-to-gastric pressure difference should be measured. A localized problem is present when this difference exceeds 10 mm Hg.

Prevalence of intra-abdominal hypertension and abdominal compartment syndrome

The prevalence of IAH is variable, depending on the threshold used to define it and the population studied. A recent multicenter group performed a prospective study of IAH in a mixed intensive care unit (ICU) population [2]. In this study, 265 consecutive patients (mean Acute Physiology and Chronic Health Evaluation II score 17.4) admitted for more than 24 hours in one of the 14 participating ICUs were monitored until death, until hospital discharge, or for a maximum of 28 days. Medical patients accounted for 46.8% of all study patients, whereas elective surgery, emergency surgery, and trauma patients accounted for 27.9%, 16.6%, and 8.7%, respectively. IAH was present when the mean value of the two daily IAP measurements was greater than 12 mm Hg. ACS was diagnosed when an IAP greater than 20 mm Hg was associated with at least one organ failure.

On admission, 32.1% of the population had IAH, and 4.2% had ACS. Importantly, unlike the occurrence of IAH at day 1, the occurrence of IAH during ICU stay was an independent predictor of mortality. Independent predictors of IAH at day 1 were liver dysfunction, abdominal surgery, fluid resuscitation with more than 3500 ml during the 24 hours before inclusion, and ileus. Previously we identified that grade 2 IAH (16–20 mm Hg) occurs in more than 30% of patients undergoing emergency surgery [3]. Despite increasing reporting of ACS and IAH in the literature, it is often ignored [4,5].

New trends in monitoring intra-abdominal pressure measurement

There have been significant developments in IAP monitoring. Balogh *et al.* [6] prospectively validated the technique of continuous IAP monitoring and showed that this new method has almost a perfect agreement with the reference standard of Kron *et al.* [7] of intermittent intravesical IAP measurements. There are many obvious advantages of the described continuous IAP monitoring. First, it does not require a major change in the present practice apart from the use of three-way urinary catheters. This method abandons the cumbersome steps of draining, clamping of the catheter, and filling with 50 ml of normal saline. The monitoring is continuous and does not interfere with the urinary flow through the drainage port of the catheter. The continuous IAP monitoring is less labor intensive and time consuming compared with the standard intermittent measuring technique.

Continuous IAP measurement has several potential advantages to exploit in the future. Increasingly, Signal Interpretation and Monitoring will become a more powerful tool for physiologic monitoring [8•]. Continuous measurement of the IAP makes possible to monitor the APP both intermittently and continuously [9–11].

Pathophysiology

Intra-abdominal pressure is primarily determined by the volume of the viscera and the intra-compartment fluid load. The abdominal cavity pressure-volume curve has been studied in animals. Postmortem evaluation of human pressure-volume curves may not be reliable because of the post-mortem loss of abdominal wall compliance. In general, the abdominal cavity has a great tolerance to fluctuating

volumes, with little rise in IAP [12]. The compliance of the abdominal cavity can be seen at laparoscopy, wherein it is possible to instill as much as 5 liters of gas into the peritoneal cavity without exerting any significant influence on IAP. In a previous evaluation of IAP during laparoscopy we have found that the mean volume of gas required to generate a pressure of 20 mm Hg was 8.8 ± 4.3 l [13]. Adaptation can occur over time, and this is seen clinically in patients with ascites, large ovarian tumors, and, of course, pregnancy. Chronic ACS occurs in some morbidly obese patients, with significantly increased IAP, predisposing to chronic venous stasis, urinary incontinence, incisional hernia, and intracranial hypertension [14,15].

The causes of acutely increased IAP are usually multifactorial. Common causes are as follows:

(1) Trauma and intra-abdominal hemorrhage;
(2) Abdominal surgery;
(3) Retroperitoneal hemorrhage;
(4) Peritonitis, usually secondary or tertiary (pancreatitis, recurrent abscess);
(5) Laparoscopy and pneumoperitoneum;
(6) Repair of large incisional hernia;
(7) Abdominal banding with postoperative Velcro belt to prevent incisional hernia;
(8) Massive fluid resuscitation defined as more than 5 liters of fluid in a 24-hour period;
(9) Ileus, whether paralytic, mechanical, or pseudo-obstructive.

Whereas trauma patients constitute one of the commonest subsets of patients to experience intra-abdominal hypertension and the ACS, it was postoperative aortic surgery patients that Fietsam *et al.* [16] referred to in coining the term ACS [16].

Effect of raised intra-abdominal pressure on individual organ function

Whereas intra-abdominal hypertension has a global affect on the body, with increasing IAH, leading to ACS, it tends to affect one system first, usually the renal or gastrointestinal system. This section will discuss the selective affects of IAH.

Renal

Renal dysfunction in association with increased IAP has been recognized for more than 100 years, but only recently have its effects on large series of patients been reported.

In 1945, Bradley and Bradley [17], in a study of 17 volunteers, demonstrated that there was a reduction in renal plasma flow and glomerular filtration rate in association with increased IAP. In 1982, Harman *et al.* [18] showed that as IAP increased from 0 to 20 mm Hg in dogs the glomerular filtration rate decreased by 25%. At 40 mm Hg, the dogs were resuscitated and their cardiac output returned to normal; however their glomerular filtration rate and renal blood flow did not improve, indicating a local effect on renal blood flow. The situation in seriously ill patients may, however, be different, and the exact cause of renal dysfunction in the ICU is not clear because of the complexity of critical illness. We found that out of 20 patients with increased IAP and renal impairment, 13 already had impairment before the IAP increased [19].

The most likely direct effect of increased IAP is an increase in the renal vascular resistance, coupled with a moderate reduction in cardiac output. Pressure on the ureter has been ruled out as a cause, given that investigators have placed ureteric stents with no improvement in function [20]. Other factors that may contribute to renal dysfunction include humeral factors and intraparenchymal renal pressures. The concept of renal decapsulation, on the basis of raised intrarenal pressure, was popular some decades ago but now is rarely practiced.

The absolute value of IAP required to cause renal impairment has not been established. Some authors have suggested that 10 to 15 mm Hg is a critical cutoff point [21,22]. Maintaining adequate cardiovascular filling pressures in the presence of raised IAP also seems to be important [23].

Cardiovascular

Increased IAP reduces cardiac output as well as, increasing central venous pressure, systemic vascular resistance, pulmonary artery pressure, and pulmonary artery wedge pressure [19,23]. It should be remembered, however, that because of the associated rise in intrapleural pressure, some of the rises seen in central venous pressure may not reflect the intravascular volume and may be misleading when the patient's volume status is assessed. Cardiac output is affected mainly by a reduction in stroke volume, secondary to a reduction in preload and an increase in afterload. This is further aggravated by hypovolemia. Paradoxically, in the presence of hypovolemia, an increase in IAP can be temporarily associated with an increase in cardiac output. The normal left atrial/right atrial pressure gradient may be reversed during raised IAP [24]. It has been identified that venous stasis occurs in the legs of patients with abdominal pressures above 12 mm Hg [25]. In addition, studies in patients undergoing laparoscopic cholecystectomy show up to a fourfold increase in renin and aldosterone levels [26]. One of the most comprehensive reviews on the cardiovascular effects of AIH has just been written by Cheatham [27•].

Respiratory

Both animal and human experiments have shown that IAP exerts a significant effect on pulmonary function. In association with increased IAP, there is diaphragmatic stenting, exerting a restrictive effect on the lungs with

reduction in ventilation; decreased lung compliance; increase in airway pressures; and reduction in tidal volumes. These changes can occasionally be seen during laparoscopy, wherein lung compliance has been shown to be reduced once the IAP exceeds 16 mm Hg. Respiratory changes related to increased IAP are aggravated by increased obesity and other physiologic conditions such as severe hemorrhage. There is also some adverse effect on the efficiency of gas exchange. Often patients with raised IAP are acidotic, and whereas this may initially be metabolic in origin, the effect of raised IAP adds a respiratory component.

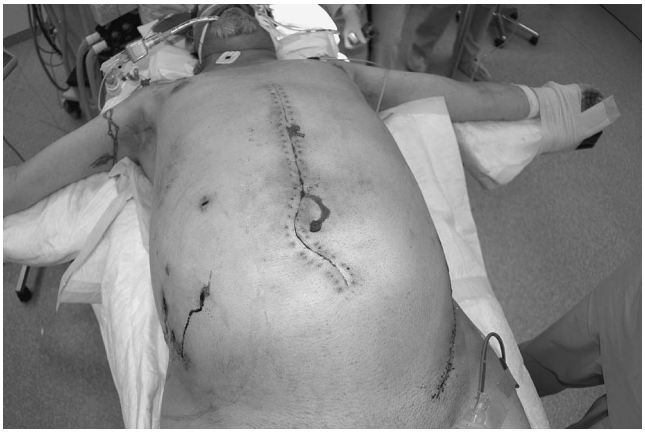
In critically ill patients receiving ventilation, the effect on the respiratory system can be significant, resulting in reduced lung volumes, impaired gas exchange, and high ventilatory pressures. Hypercarbia can occur, and the resulting acidosis can be exacerbated by simultaneous cardiovascular depression as a result of raised IAP. The effects of raised IAP on the respiratory system in the ICU can sometimes be life threatening, requiring urgent abdominal decompression. In patients with true ACS undergoing abdominal decompression, there is a remarkable change in intra-operative vital signs. I should like to point out, however, that these patients are a minority rather than a majority of patients with increased IAP and ACS. One could argue that a patient should never be allowed to get to this stage. Monitoring of vital signs and acid–base status is vital in this patient. A typical example of a tight-looking patient with an ACS is shown in Figure 1. You can see the abdomen is about to pop!

Visceral perfusion

Interest in visceral perfusion has increased with the popularization of gastric tonometry, and there is an association between IAP and visceral perfusion as measured by gastric pH [13]. This was confirmed in 18 patients undergoing laparoscopy, in whom a reduction of 11 to 54% in blood flow was seen in the duodenum and stomach, respectively, at an IAP of 15 mm Hg [28]. Animal studies suggest that reduction in visceral perfusion is selective, affecting intestinal blood flow before, for example, adrenal blood flow [29]. We have demonstrated in a study of 73 post-laparotomy patients that IAP and pHi are strongly associated, suggesting that early decreases in visceral perfusion are related to levels of IAP as low as 15 mm Hg [19]. Increasing IAPs may result in visceral hypoperfusion and secondary bacterial translocation as well as affecting wound healing. Both abnormal pHi and IAP predicted the same adverse outcome with increased risk of hypotension, intra-abdominal sepsis, renal impairment, a need for repeat laparotomy, and death. It is important to measure IAP to increase awareness of its potential adverse effects on the gut. The indications for IAP monitoring are as follows:

(1) Postoperative patients (abdominal surgery);
(2) Patients with open or blunt abdominal trauma;
(3) Mechanical ventilated ICU patients with other organ dysfunction as assessed by daily Sequential Organ Failure Assessment score;
(4) Patients with a distended abdomen and signs and symptoms consistent with abdominal compartment syndrome: oliguria, hypoxia, hypotension, unexplained acidosis, mesenteric ischemia, elevated intracranial pressure.

Figure 1. Patient with grossly distended abdomen and abdominal compartment syndrome



Patient following trauma with secondary intraperitoneal sepsis, grossly distended abdomen and impending wound dehiscence for a re-laparotomy.

General support

The precise management of IAP remains somewhat clouded by many published anecdotal reports and uncontrolled series. Aggressive nonoperative intensive care support is critical to prevent the complications of ACS. This involves careful monitoring of the cardiorespiratory system and aggressive intravascular fluid replacement, especially if this is associated with hemorrhage [30]. Excessive fluid resuscitation, however, will actually add to the problem [31]. Simple measures such as nasogastric decompression are, of course, mandatory. Some possible nonsurgical options are these:

(1) Paracentesis;
(2) Gastric suctioning;
(3) Rectal enemas and suctioning;
(4) Gastroprokinetics (cisapride, metoclopramide, domperidone, erythromycin);
(5) Colonoprokinetics (prostigmine);
(6) Furosemide either alone or in combination with human albumin 20%;
(7) Continuous venovenous hemofiltration with aggressive ultrafiltration;
(8) Continuous negative abdominal pressure;
(9) Sedation;

Figure 2. The open abdomen with a fistula

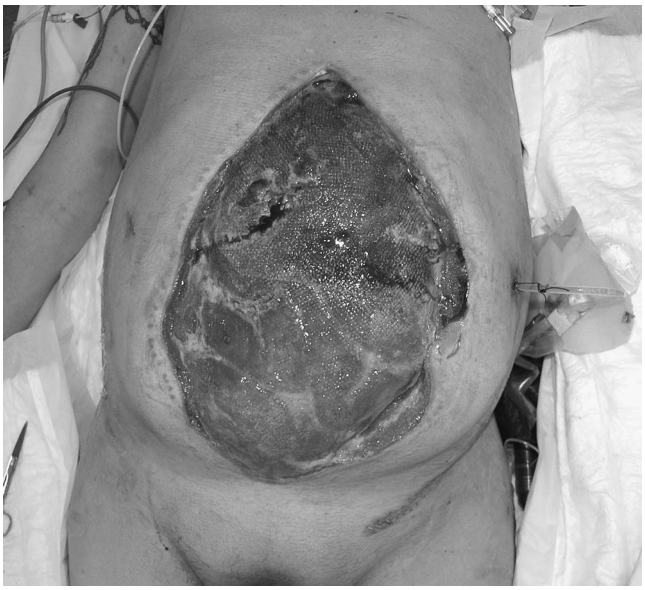
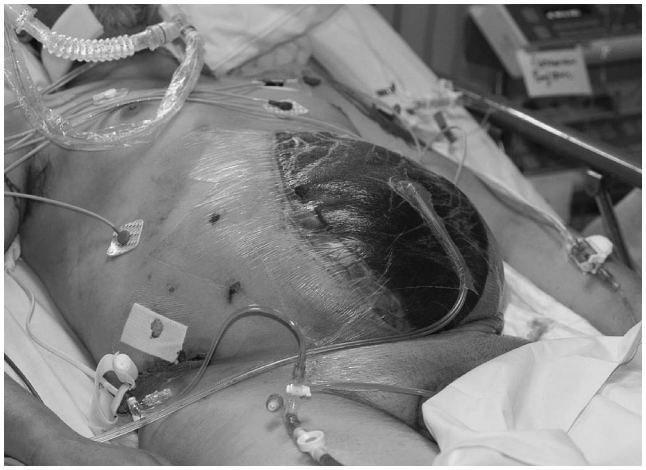


Figure 3. Patient with a vacuum-assisted closure dressing in place, controlling abdominal secretions on low suction



The healthy granulation tissue seen after vacuum-assisted closure dressing on the patient previously shown (Fig. 1) following management of intraabdominal sepsis.

(10) Curarization;
(11) Body positioning;
(12) Botulinum toxin into internal anal sphincter.

Surgical management

As yet, there are few guidelines for exactly when surgical decompression is required in the presence of raised IAP. Some studies have stated that abdominal decompression is the only treatment and that it should be performed early to prevent ACS [32]. This is an overstatement and is not supported by level 1 evidence [33].

The indications for abdominal decompression are related to correcting pathophysiologic abnormalities as much as achieving a precise and optimum IAP. For example, if gas exchange is being increasingly compromised with collapse of the lung bases, or ventilatory pressures are increasing, abdominal decompression should be strongly considered. Similarly, if cardiovascular or renal function is being compromised and raised IAP is suspected, then decompression should be considered early. Unfortunately, visceral hypoperfusion is very difficult to predict, apart from gastric tonometry, and guidelines for surgical intervention would have to rely on levels of IAP that have been shown to correlate with visceral ischemia.

The approaches to abdominal decompression also vary. Temporary abdominal closure (TAC) has been popularized as a mechanism to reverse many of the sequelae of increased IAP. The theoretical benefits of abdominal decompression and TAC are therefore attractive, and some authors have advocated the prophylactic use of TAC to decrease postoperative complications and facilitate planned re-exploration. However, it may be hard to justify this approach until a subgroup of high-risk patients can be more accurately identified. Burch *et al.* [32] have stated that abdominal decompression can reverse the sequelae of the ACS. IAP levels have been advocated as a guide to closure of the abdominal wall, especially in children. However, the existing literature currently has few prospective studies. Wittman *et al.* [34,35], in two separate studies in 1990 and 1994, prospectively evaluated outcomes in 117 and 95 patients, respectively. A multi-institutional study of 95 patients concluded that a staged approach to abdominal repair, with TAC, was superior to conventional techniques for dealing with intra-abdominal sepsis. Torrie *et al.* [36] retrospectively reported their experience with

Table 2. Approach to surgical dressing and management

Technique	Control of abdominal contents	Active removal of exudate	Quantify 3rd space losses	Promotion of granulation	Achieves skin closure	Achieves fascial closure	Cost
Bogota bag	+	–	–	–	–	–	+
Wittman patch	+	–	–	–	–	+	+++
Prosthetic mesh	+	–	–	–	–	(+)	++
Vacuum pack	+	+	–	–	±	–	+
TNP therapy	+	+	+	+	+	+	++++

TNP, topical negative pressure.

64 patients (median Acute Physiology and Chronic Health Evaluation II score 21) undergoing TAC and found the mortality to be 49%.

The main indications for performing TAC include these: abdominal decompression both prophylactic and therapeutic; facilitate re-exploration in abdominal sepsis; and inability to close the abdomen. One must remember, however, that the open abdomen is not without its morbidity and complications as can be seen with the patient with a fistula in Figure 2.

There are a variety of dressing and closure options. The vacuum-assisted closure dressing is one, but it should be used at a relatively low pressure (<50 mm Hg) to avoid fistula formation (Fig. 3). It has the disadvantage, however, of being expensive (Table 2).

Conclusion

Increasingly, IAH and ACS will be diagnosed and not just thought of as curiosities [37]. The challenge lies not in identifying predictors of ACS but in optimizing treatment, including identifying patients who need decompression and when this should be done. The newly formed Society of the Abdominal Compartment Syndrome will act as a portal for discussion, clinical trials, and research.

References and recommended reading

Papers of particular interest, published within the annual period of review, have been highlighted as:
- • of special interest
- •• of outstanding interest

1 World Society of the Abdominal Compartment Syndrome www.wsacs.org

2 Malbrain ML, Chiumello D, Pelosi P, *et al*. Incidence and prognosis of intra-abdominal hypertension in a mixed population of critically ill patients: a multiple-center epidemiological study. Crit Care Med 2005; 33:315–322.

3 Sugrue M, Jones F, Deane SA, *et al*. Intra-abdominal hypertension is an independent cause of postoperative renal impairment. Arch Surg 1999; 134:1082–1085.

4 Malbrain ML. Is it wise not to think about intraabdominal hypertension in the ICU? Curr Opin Crit Care 2004; 10:132–145.

5 Kimball EJ, Rollins M, Mone MC, *et al*. Survey of ICU physicians on the recognition and management of abdominal compartment syndrome. ANZ J Surg 2005; 75:A1.

6 Balogh Z, Jones F, D'Amours S, *et al*. Continuous intra-abdominal pressure measurement technique. Am J Surg 2004; 188(6):679–684.

7 Kron IL, Harman PK, Nolan SP. The measurement of intraabdominal pressure as a criterion for abdominal re-exploration. Ann Surg 1984; 196:594–597.

8 • Grogan EL, Norris PR, Speroff T, *et al*. Volatility: a new vital sign identified using a novel bedside monitoring strategy. J Trauma 2005; 58:7–14.
This interesting analysis of 85 million heart rate data points identified that volatility predicts death better than measures of central tendency. This may set a path toward automated physiologic alert systems

9 Cheatham ML, White MW, Sagraves SG, *et al*. Abdominal perfusion pressure: a superior parameter in the assessment of intra-abdominal hypertension. J Trauma 2000; 49:621–627.

10 Malbrain ML. Different techniques to measure intraabdominal pressure (IAP): time for a critical reappraisal. Intensive Care Med. 2004; 30:357–371.

11 Sugrue M, Balogh ZR, Jamesraj J, *et al*. Continuous abdominal perfusion pressure measurement: a new technique. ANZ J Surg 2005; 75:A15.

12 Salkin D. Intraabdominal pressure and its regulation. Am Rev Tuberc 1934; 30:436–457.

13 Sugrue M, Buist MD, Lee A. Intra-abdominal pressure measurement using a modified nasogastric tube: description and validation of a new technique. Intensive Care Med 1994; 20:588–591.

14 Bump RC, Sugarman HJ, Fantl JA. Obesity and lower urinary tract function in women: effect of surgically induced weight loss. Am J Obstet Gynecol 1992; 167:392–399.

15 Amaral JF, Tsiaris W, Morgan T. Reversal of benign intracranial hypertension by surgically induced weight loss. Arch Surg 1987; 122:946–949.

16 Fietsam R, Villalba M, Glover JL, *et al*. Intra-abdominal compartment syndrome as a complication of ruptured abdominal aortic aneurysm repair. Am Surg 1989; 55:396–402.

17 Bradley SE, Bradley GP. The effect of increased intra-abdominal pressure on renal function in man. J Clin Invest 1947; 26:1010–1022.

18 Harman KP, Kron IL, McLachlan DH. Elevated intra-abdominal pressure and renal function. Ann Surg 1982; 196:594–597.

19 Sugrue M, Jones F, Lee A. Intraabdominal pressure and gastric intramucosal pH: is there an association? West J Surg 1996; 20:988–991.

20 Thorington JM, Schmidt CF. A study of urinary output and blood-pressure changes resulting in experimental ascites. Am J Med Sci 1923; 165:880.

21 Pusajo J, Bumaschny E, Agurrola A, *et al*. Postoperative intra-abdominal pressure: its relation to splanchnic perfusion, sepsis, multiple organ failure and surgical intervention. Intensive and Critical Care Digest 1994; 13:2–7.

22 Lacey JB, Brooks SP, Griswald J, *et al*. The relative merits of various methods of indirect measurement of intraabdominal pressure as a guide to closure of abdominal wall defects. J Pediatr Surg 1987; 22:1207–1211.

23 Bloomfield GL, Blocher CR, Fakhry IF, *et al*. Elevated intra-abdominal pressure increases plasma renin activity and aldosterone levels. J Trauma 1997; 42:997–1005.

24 Iwase K, Kamikke W, Uchikoshi F, Takenka H. Effect of pneumoperitoneum on interatrial pressure gradient during laparoscopic cholecystectomy. West J Surg 1996; 20:234–237.

25 Jorgensen JO, Lalak NJ, North L, *et al*. Venous stasis during laparoscopic cholecystectomy. Surg Laparosc Endosc 1994; 4:128–133.

26 O'Leary E, Hubbard K, Tormey W, Cunningham AJ. Laparoscopic cholecystectomy:haemodynamic and neuroendocrine responses after pneumoperitoneum and changes in position. Br J Anaesth 1996; 75:640–644.

27 • Cheatham M, Malbrain M, Sugrue M. Abdominal perfusion pressure. In: Ivatury R, ed. *Abdominal Compartment Syndrome*. Georgetown, TX: Landes Bioscience; 2005 (in press).
This is a must-have book covering all aspects of ACS from monitoring to diagnosis. Cheatham's chapter is very incisive and provides one of the most elegant reads on the topic.

28 Schilling MK, Redaelli C, Krahenbuhl L, *et al*. Splanchnic microcirculatory changes during CO_2 laparoscopy. J Am Coll Surg 1997; 184:378–382.

29 Caldwell CB, Ricotta JJ. Changes in visceral blood flow with elevated intra-abdominal pressure. J Surg Res 1987; 43:14–20.

30 Simon RJ, Friedlander MH, Ivatury RR, *et al*. Haemorrhage lowers the threshold for intra-abdominal hypertension-induced pulmonary dysfunction. J Trauma 1997; 42:398–403.

31 Balogh Z, McKinley BA, Cocanour CS, *et al*. Supranormal trauma resuscitation causes more cases of abdominal compartment syndrome. Arch Surg 2003; 138:637–642; discussion 642–633.

32 Burch J, Moore E, Moore F, Franciose R. The abdominal compartment syndrome. Surg Clin North Am 1996; 76:833–842.

33 Andrews K, Lynch J, Sugrue M.Scientific evaluation of the level of evidence of publications relating to abdominal compartment syndrome ANZ J Surg 2005; 75:A15.

34 Wittmann D, Aprahamian C, Bergstein J. Etappenlavage: advanced diffuse peritonitis managed by planned multiple laparotomies utilising zippers, slide fastener and velcro analogue for temporary abdominal closure. World J Surg 1990; 14:218–226.

35 Wittmann D, Bansal N, Bergstein J, *et al*. Staged abdominal repair compares favourably with conventional operative therapy for intra-abdominal infections when adjusting for prognostic factors with a logistic model. Theor Surg 1994; 9:201–207.

36 Torrie J, Hill AA, Streat S. Staged abdominal repair in critical illness. Anaesth Intensive Care 1996; 24:368–374.

37 Balogh Z, Moore FA. Intra-abdominal hypertension: not just a surgical critical care curiosity. Crit Care Med 2005; 33:447–449.

Guidelines for the provision and assessment of nutrition support therapy in the adult critically ill patient: Society of Critical Care Medicine and American Society for Parenteral and Enteral Nutrition*

Robert G. Martindale, MD, PhD; Stephen A. McClave, MD; Vincent W. Vanek, MD; Mary McCarthy, RN, PhD; Pamela Roberts, MD; Beth Taylor, RD; Juan B. Ochoa, MD; Lena Napolitano, MD; Gail Cresci, RD; American College of Critical Care Medicine; the A.S.P.E.N. Board of Directors

PRELIMINARY REMARKS

Guideline Limitations

Practice guidelines are not intended as absolute requirements. The use of these practice guidelines does not in any way project or guarantee any specific benefit in outcome or survival.

The judgment of the healthcare professional based on individual circumstances of the patient must always take precedence over the recommendations in these guidelines.

The guidelines offer basic recommendations that are supported by review and analysis of the pertinent available current literature, other national and international guidelines, and by the blend of expert opinion and clinical practicality. The "intensive care unit" (ICU) or "critically ill" patient is not a homogeneous population. Many of the studies on which the guidelines are based are limited by sample size, patient heterogeneity, variability in definition of disease state and severity of illness, lack of baseline nutritional status, and lack of statistical power for analysis. Whenever possible, these factors are taken into account and the grade of statement will reflect the power of the data. One of the major methodologic problems with any guideline is defining the exact population to be included.

Periodic Guideline Review and Update

These guidelines may be subject to periodic review and revision based on new peer-reviewed critical care nutrition literature and practice.

Target Patient Population for Guidelines

These guidelines are intended for the adult medical and surgical critically ill patient populations expected to require an ICU stay of greater than 2 or 3 days and are not intended for those patients in the ICU for temporary monitoring or those who have minimal metabolic or traumatic stress. These guidelines are based on populations, but like any other therapeutic treatment in an ICU patient, nutrition requirements and techniques of access should be tailored to the individual patient.

Target Audience

The intended use of these guidelines is for all individuals involved in the nutrition therapy of the critically ill, primarily physicians, nurses, dietitians, pharmacists, and respiratory and physical therapists where indicated.

Methodology

A list of guideline recommendations was compiled by experts on the Guidelines Committee for the two societies, each of which represented clinically applicable definitive statements of care or specific action statements. Prospective randomized controlled trials were used as the primary source to support guideline statements, with each study being evaluated and given a level of evidence. The overall grade for the recommendation was based on the number and level of

*These guidelines are being copublished by the American Society for Parenteral and Enteral Nutrition (A.S.P.E.N.) in the *Journal of Parenteral and Enteral Nutrition* (*JPEN*), 2009, Vol. 33, No. 3.

The American College of Critical Care Medicine (ACCM), which honors individuals for their achievements and contributions to multidisciplinary critical care medicine, is the consultative body of the Society of Critical Care Medicine (SCCM) that possesses recognized expertise in the practice of critical care. The College has developed administrative guidelines and clinical practice parameters for the critical care practitioner. New guidelines and practice parameters are continually developed, and currents ones are systematically reviewed and revised.

From the Department of Surgery (RGM, GC), Medical College of Georgia, Augusta, GA; Division of Gastroenterology/Hepatology (SAM), University of Louisville School of Medicine, Louisville, KY; Saint Elizabeth Hospital (VWV), Youngstown, OH; Nursing Research Service (MM), Madigan Army Medical Center, Tacoma, WA; Department of Anesthesiology (PR), Division of Critical Care Medicine (PR), John A. Moffitt Endowed Chair of Anesthesiology, University of Oklahoma Health Sciences Center, Oklahoma City, OK; Barnes-Jewish Hospital (BT), St. Louis, MO; Department of Critical Care Medicine (JBO), University of Pittsburgh, Pittsburgh, PA; Department of Surgery (LN), University of Michigan Health System, University Hospital, Ann Arbor, MI.

Speaker's bureaus, consultant fees, or research grants: Stephen A. McClave, MD (Nestle, Abbott, ACM Technologies, Kimberly-Clark, Microvasive Boston Scientific); Robert G. Martindale, MD (Nestle, Abbott, Merck, Novartis, Pfizer); Beth Taylor, RD (Nestle); Pamela Roberts, MD (Nestle and Abbott); and Juan Ochoa, MD (Nestle and Abbott). Direct financial interest—stock ($10,000 or more): none. Authors with no relationship to disclose: Vincent W. Vanek, MD; Gail Cresci, RD; Mary McCarthy, RN, PhD; and Lena M. Napolitano, MD.

For information regarding this article, E-mail: rmartind@mail.mcg.edu; martindr@ohsu.edu

DOI: 10.1097/CCM.0b013e3181a40169

Table 1. Grading system used for these guidelines

Grade of recommendation
A—Supported by at least two level I investigations
B—Supported by one level I investigation
C—Supported by level II investigations only
D—Supported by at least two level III investigations
E—Supported by level IV or level V evidence
Level of evidence
I—Large, randomized trials with clear-cut results; low risk of false-positive (alpha) error or false-negative (beta) error
II—Small, randomized trials with uncertain results; moderate to high risk of false-positive (alpha) and/or false-negative (beta) error
III—Nonrandomized, contemporaneous controls
IV—Nonrandomized, historical controls
V—Case series, uncontrolled studies, and expert opinion

Note: Large studies warranting level I evidence were defined as those with ≥100 patients or those which fulfilled endpoint criteria predetermined by power analysis. Meta-analyses were used to organize information and to draw conclusions about overall treatment effect from multiple studies on a particular subject. The grade of recommendation, however, was based on the level of evidence of the individual studies.

Adapted and printed with permission from Dellinger et al (1).

investigative studies referable to that guideline. Large studies warranting level I evidence were defined as those with ≥100 patients or those which fulfilled end point criteria predetermined by power analysis. The level of evidence for uncontrolled studies was determined by whether they included contemporaneous controls (level III), historical controls (level IV), or no controls (level V, equal to expert opinion) (Table 1) (1). Review articles and consensus statements were considered expert opinion, and were designated the appropriate level of evidence. Meta-analyses were used to organize the information and to draw conclusions about an overall treatment effect from multiple studies on a particular subject. The grade of recommendation, however, was based on the level of evidence of the individual studies. An A or B grade recommendation required at least one or two large positive randomized trials supporting the claim, whereas a C grade recommendation required only one small supportive randomized investigation. The rationale for each guideline statement was used to clarify certain points from the studies, to identify controversies, and to provide clarity in the derivation of the final recommendation. Significant controversies in interpretation of the literature were resolved by consensus of opinion of the committee members, which in some cases led to a downgrade of the recommendation. Following an extensive review process by external reviewers, the final guideline manuscript was reviewed and approved by the Boards for both the American Society for Parenteral and Enteral Nutrition and the Society of Critical Care Medicine.

INTRODUCTION

The significance of nutrition in the hospital setting cannot be overstated. This significance is particularly noted in the ICU. Critical illness is typically associated with a catabolic stress state in which patients commonly demonstrate a systemic inflammatory response. This response is coupled with complications of increased infectious morbidity, multiorgan dysfunction, prolonged hospitalization, and disproportionate mortality. During the past three decades, the understanding of the molecular and biological effects of nutrients in maintaining homeostasis in the critically ill population has made exponential advances. Traditionally, nutrition support in the critically ill population was regarded as adjunctive care designed to provide exogenous fuels to support the patient during the stress response. This support had three main objectives: to preserve lean body mass, maintain immune function, and avert metabolic complications. Recently, these goals have become more focused on nutrition therapy, specifically attempting to attenuate the metabolic response to stress, prevent oxidative cellular injury, and favorably modulate the immune response. Nutritional modulation of the stress response to critical illness includes early enteral nutrition (EN), appropriate macronutrient and micronutrient delivery, and meticulous glycemic control. Delivering early nutrition support therapy, primarily using the enteral route, is seen as a proactive therapeutic strategy that may reduce disease severity, diminish complications, decrease length of stay (LOS) in the ICU, and favorably impact patient outcome.

A. Initiate Enteral Feeding

A1. Traditional nutrition assessment tools (albumin, prealbumin, and anthropometry) are not validated in critical care. Before initiation of feedings, assessment should include evaluation of weight loss and previous nutrient intake before admission, level of disease severity, comorbid conditions, and function of the gastrointestinal (GI) tract (grade E).

Rationale. In the critical care setting, the traditional protein markers (albumin, prealbumin, transferrin, retinol binding protein) are a reflection of the acute phase response (increases in vascular permeability and reprioritization of hepatic protein synthesis) and do not accurately represent nutrition status in the ICU setting. Anthropometrics are not reliable in assessment of nutrition status or adequacy of nutrition therapy (2, 3).

A2. Nutrition support therapy in the form of EN should be initiated in the critically ill patient who is unable to maintain volitional intake (grade C).

Rationale. EN supports the functional integrity of the gut by maintaining tight junctions between the intraepithelial cells, stimulating blood flow, and inducing the release of trophic endogenous agents (such as cholecystokinin, gastrin, bombesin, and bile salts). EN maintains structural integrity by maintaining villous height and supporting the mass of secretory IgA-producing immunocytes, which comprise the gut-associated lymphoid tissue, and in turn contribute to mucosal-associated lymphoid tissue at distant sites such as the lungs, liver, and kidneys (4–6).

Adverse changes in gut permeability from loss of functional integrity is a dynamic phenomenon that is time dependent (channels opening within hours of the major insult or injury). The consequences of the permeability changes include increased bacterial challenge (engagement of gut-associated lymphoid tissue with enteric organisms), risk for systemic infection, and greater likelihood of multiorgan dysfunction syndrome (4, 5, 7). As disease severity worsens, increases in gut permeability are amplified and the enteral route of feeding is more likely to favorably impact outcome pa-

Table 2. Randomized studies evaluating EN versus STD (or no nutrition support therapy) in elective surgery, surgery critical care, and acute pancreatitis patients

Study	Population	Study Groups	Infection[c]	Hospital Length of Stay Days, Mean ± SD (or range)	Hospital Mortality	Other Outcomes
Sagar et al (12)	GI surgery	EN	3/15 (20%)	14 (10–26)	0/15 (0%)	
Level II	(n = 30)	STD	5/15 (33%)	19 (10–46)	0/15 (0%)	
						Anastomotic dehiscence
Schroeder et al (11)	GI surgery	EN	1/16 (6%)	10 ± 4	0/16 (0%)	0/16 (0%)
Level II	(n = 32)	STD	0/16 (0%)	15 ± 10	0/16 (0%)	0/16 (0%)
						Lactulose:mannitol ratio
Carr et al (13)	GI surgery	EN	0/14 (0%)	9.8 ± 6.6	0/14 (0%)	0.1 ± 0.03[a]
Level II	(n = 28)	STD	3/14 (21%)	9.3 ± 2.8	1/14 (7%)	0.5 ± 0.26
						Anastomotic leak
Beier-Holgersen and Boesby (14)	GI surgery	EN	2/30[a] (7%)	8.0[b]	2/30 (7%)	2/30 (7%)
Level II	(n = 60)	STD	14/30 (47%)	11.5	4/30 (13%)	4/30 (13%)
						Major complication
Heslin et al (15)	GI surgery	EN	20/97 (21%)	11 (4–41)	2/97 (2%)	27/97 (28%)
Level I	(n = 195)	STD	23/98 (24%)	10 (6–75)	3/98 (3%)	25/98 (26%)
						Anastomotic leak
Watters et al (16)	GI surgery	EN	NR	17 ± 9	0 (0%)	1/13 (8%)
Level II	(n = 28)	STD		16 ± 7	0 (0%)	3/15 (20%)
Pupelis et al (18)	Acute pancreatitis	EN	3/11 (27%)	45 ± 96	1/11 (9%)	
Level II	(n = 29)	STD	1/18 (6%)	29 ± 103	5/18 (28%)	
						Multiple organ failure
Pupelis et al (19)	Acute pancreatitis, peritonitis	EN STD	10/30 (33%)[d]	35.3 ± 22.9	1/30 (3%)	18/30 (61%)
Level II	(n = 60)		8/30 (27%)	35.8 ± 32.5	7/30 (23%)	20/30 (67%)

EN, enteral nutrition; STD, standard therapy; NR, not reported; GI, gastrointestinal.
[a]$p \leq 0.05$; [b]$p = 0.08$; [c]all infections represent number of patients per group with infection unless otherwise stated; [d]wound sepsis.

rameters of infection, organ failure, and hospital LOS (compared with the parenteral route) (8).

The specific reasons for providing early EN are to maintain gut integrity, modulate stress and the systemic immune response, and attenuate disease severity (6, 8, 9). Additional end points of EN therapy include use of the gut as a conduit for the delivery of immune-modulating agents and use of enteral formulations as an effective means for stress ulcer prophylaxis.

Nutrition support therapy (also called "specialized" or "artificial" nutrition therapy) refers to the provision of enteral tube feeding or parenteral nutrition (PN). "Standard therapy" (STD) refers to a patient's own volitional intake without provision of specialized nutrition support therapy. The importance of promoting gut integrity with regard to patient outcome is being strengthened by clinical trials comparing critically ill patients fed by EN to those receiving STD. In a recent meta-analysis (10) in elective GI surgery and surgical critical care, patients undergoing a major operation who were given early postoperative EN experienced significant reductions in infection (relative risk [RR] = 0.72; 95% confidence interval [CI] 0.54–0.98; $p = 0.03$), hospital LOS (mean 0.84 days; range 0.36–1.33 days; $p = 0.001$), and a trend toward reduced anastomotic dehiscence (RR = 0.53; 95% CI 0.26–1.08; $p = 0.08$), when compared with similar patients receiving no nutrition support therapy (10–16). In a meta-analysis (17) of patients undergoing surgery for complications of severe acute pancreatitis, those placed on EN 1 day after surgery showed a trend toward reduced mortality compared with controls randomized to STD (RR = 0.26; 95% CI 0.06–1.09; $p = 0.06$) (17–19) (Table 2) (11–16, 18, 19).

A3. EN is the preferred route of feeding over PN for the critically ill patient who requires nutrition support therapy (grade B).

Rationale. In the majority of critically ill patients, it is practical and safe to use EN instead of PN. The beneficial effects of EN when compared with PN are well documented in numerous prospective randomized controlled trials involving a variety of patient populations in critical illness, including trauma, burns, head injury, major surgery, and acute pancreatitis (8, 20–22). Although few studies have shown a differential effect on mortality, the most consistent outcome effect from EN is a reduction in infectious morbidity (generally pneumonia and central line infections in most patient populations, and specifically abdominal abscess in trauma patients) (20). In many studies, further benefits are seen from significant reductions in hospital LOS (21), cost of nutrition therapy (21), and even return of cognitive function (in patients with head injuries) (23). All six meta-analyses that compared EN vs. PN showed significant reductions in infectious morbidity with use of EN (21, 24–28). Noninfective complications (RR = 4.9; 95% CI 0.3–9.5; $p = 0.04$) and reduced hospital LOS (weighted mean difference [WMD] = 1.20 days; 95% CI 0.38–2.03; $p = 0.004$) were seen with use of EN compared with PN in one meta-analysis by Peter et al (28). Five of the meta-analyses showed no difference in mortality between the two routes of nutrition support therapy (21, 24, 26–28). One meta-analysis by Simpson and Doig (25) showed a significantly lower mortality (RR = 0.51; 95% CI 0.27–0.97; $p = 0.04$) despite a significantly higher incidence of infectious complications (RR = 1.66; 95% CI 1.09–2.51; $p = 0.02$) with use of PN compared with EN (Table 3) (8, 20, 22, 29–61).

A4. Enteral feeding should be started early within the first 24–48 hours following admission (grade C). The feedings should be advanced toward goal over the next 48–72 hours (grade E).

Table 3. Randomized studies evaluating enteral nutrition (EN) vs parenteral nutrition (PN) in surgery, trauma, pancreatitis, and critically ill patients

Study	Population	Study Groups	ICU Mortality	Infections[c]	LOS Days, Mean ± SD (or range)	Other Clinical Outcomes	Cost
						Duration MV	
Rapp et al (29)	ICU head injury	EN	9/18 (50%)[a]	NR	49.4 Hosp	10.3 days	NR
Level II	(n = 38)	PN	3/20 (15%)		52.6 Hosp	10.4 days	
						Duration MV	
Adams et al (30)	Trauma	EN	1/23 (4%)	15/23 (65%)	30 ± 21 Hosp	12 ± 11 days	$1346/day[a]
Level II	(n = 46)	PN	3/23 (13%)	17/23 (74%)	31 ± 29 Hosp	10 ± 10 days	$3729/day
		EN			13 ± 11 ICU		
		PN			10 ± 10 ICU		
						Complications	
Bower et al (31)	GI surgery	EN	0/10 (0%)	0/10 (0%)		0/10 (0%)	
Level II	(n = 20)	PN	0/10 (0%)	0/10 (0%)		0/10 (0%)	
Szeluga et al (32)	Bone marrow		No difference			Complications	
Level II	transplant	EN	at 100 days, and	5/30 (17%)	33 ± 15 Hosp	11/30 (37%)	$1139/patient
	(n = 61)	PN	long term	8/31 (26%)	36 ± 18 Hosp	14/31 (45%)	$2575/patient
Young et al (33)	ICU head injury	EN	10/28 (36%)	5/28 (18%)	NR	NR	NR
Level II	(n = 58)	PN	10/23 (43%)	4/23 (17%)			
Peterson et al (34)	Trauma	EN		2/21 (10%)	13.2 ± 1.6 Hosp		
Level II	(n = 59)	PN	NR	8/25 (32%)	14.6 ± 1.9 Hosp	NR	NR
		EN			3.7 ± 0.8 ICU		
		PN			4.6 ± 1.0 ICU		
						Complications	
Cerra et al (35)	ICU	EN	7/33 (21%)	0/33 (0%)	NR	7/33 (21%)	$228 ± 59/day[a]
Level II	(n = 70)	PN	8/37 (22%)	0/37 (0%)		7/37 (19%)	$330 ± 61/day
Greenburg et al (36)	Inflamatory					Complications	
Level II	bowel	EN	0/19 (0%)	0/19 (0%)		0/19 (0%)	
	(n = 51)	PN	0/32 (0%)	0/32 (0%)		0/32 (0%)	
Moore et al (37)	Trauma	EN	0/29 (0%)	5/29 (17%)	NR	NR	
Level II	(n = 75)	PN	0/30 (0%)	11/30 (37%)			
Hamaoui et al (38)	GI surgery	EN	1/11 (9%)	1/11 (9%)		0/11 (0%)	$44.36/day[a]
Level II	(n = 19)	PN	0/8 (0%)	0/8 (0%)		0/8 (0%)	$102.10/day
						Duration MV	
Kudsk et al (20)	Trauma	EN	1/51 (2%)	9/51 (16%)[a]	20.5 ± 19.9 Hosp	2.8 ± 4.9 days	NR
Level II	(n = 98)	PN	1/45 (2%)	18/45 (40%)	19.6 ± 18.8 Hosp	3.2 ± 6.7 days	
Gonzales-Huit et al (39)	Inflamatory					Complications	
Level II	bowel	EN	0/23 (0%)	1/23 (4%)		11/23 (52%)	
	(n = 44)	PN	0/23 (0%)	8/21 (38%)		11/21 (52%)	
Iovinelli et al (40)	Head neck cancer	EN	0/24 (0%)	5/24 (24%)	26 ± 11 Hosp[a]	Complications 1/24 (4%)	
Level II	(n = 48)	PN	0/24 (0%)	4/24 (17%)	34 ± 11 Hosp	2/24 (8%)	
Kudsk-Minard et al (41)						Complications	
Level II	Trauma	EN	1/34 (3%)	5/34 (15%)		0/34 (0%)	
	(n = 68)	PN	0/34 (0%)	14/34 (41%)		0/34 (0%)	
						Complications	
Dunham et al (42)	Trauma	EN	1/12 (8%)	0/12 (0%)	NR	0/12 (0%)	NR
Level II	(n = 37)	PN	1/15 (7%)	0/15 (0%)		0/15 (0%)	
Borzotta et al (43)	Neurotrauma	EN	5/28 (18%)	51 per group	39 ± 23.1 Hosp	NR	$121,941[a]
Level II	(n = 59)	PN	1/21 (5%)	39 per group	36.9 ± 14 Hosp		$112,450
Hadfield et al (44)	ICU	EN	2/13 (15%)	NR	NR	NR	NR
Level II	(n = 24)	PN	6/11 (55%)				
						Complications	
Baigrie et al (45)	GI surgery	EN	4/50 (8%)	2/50 (4%)		15/50 (30%)	
Level II	(n = 97)	PN	6/47 (13%)	10/47 (21%)		23/47 (49%)	
McClave et al (46)	Acute pancreatitis						
Level II	(n = 32)	EN	0/16 (0%)	2/16 (13%)	9.7 ± 1.3 Hosp	NR	$761 ± 50.3[a]
		PN	0/16 (0%)	2/16 (13%)	11.9 ± 2.6 Hosp		$3294 ± 551.9
						Complications	
Reynolds et al (47)	Trauma	EN	2/33 (6%)	10/33 (30%)		11/33 (33%)	
Level II	(n = 67)	PN	1/34 (3%)	19/34 (56%)		6/34 (18%)	
						Complications	
Sand et al (48)	GI surgery	EN	0/13 (0%)	3/13 (23%)		3/13 (23%)	Cost of PN was 4 ×
Level II	(n = 29)	PN	1/16 (6%)	5/16 (31%)		3/16 (19%)	cost of EN
Kalfarentzos et al (22)	Acute pancreatitis	EN	1/18 (6%)	5/18 (28%)[a]	40 (25–83) Hosp		
Level II	(n = 38)	PN	2/20 (10%)	10/20 (50%)	39 (22–73) Hosp	Duration MV	Savings of
		EN			11 (5–21) ICU	15 (6–16) days	70 GBP/day
		PN			12 (5–24) ICU	11 (7–31) days	with EN[a]

Table 3. —*Continued*

Study	Population	Study Groups	ICU Mortality	Infections[c]	LOS Days Mean ± SD (or range)	Other Clinical Outcomes	Cost
Gianotti et al (49)	Surgery GI						
Level I	cancer	EN	0/87 (0%)	20/87 (23%)[b]	19.2 ± 7.9 Hosp		NR
	(n = 176)	PN	0/86 (0%)	24/86 (28%)	21.6 ± 8.9 Hosp		
Windsor et al (8)	Acute pancreatitis					MOF	
Level II	(n = 34)	EN	0/16 (0%)	0/16 (0%)	12.5 (9.5–14) Hosp	0/16 (0%)	NR
		PN	2/18 (11%)	3/18 (19%)	15.0 (11–28) Hosp	5/18 (28%)	
Woodcock et al (50)	ICU patients	EN	9/17 (53%)	6/16 (38%)	33.2 ± 43 Hosp		
Level II	(n = 38)	PN	5/21 (24%)	11/21 (52%)	27.3 ± 18.7 Hosp	NR	NR
						Complications	
Braga et al (51)	Surgery GI cancer	EN	3/126 (2%)	25/126 (20%)	19.9 ± 8.2 Hosp	45/126 (36%)	$25/day
Level I	(n = 257)	PN	4/131 (3%)	30/131 (23%)	20.7 ± 8.8 Hosp	53/131 (40%)	$90/day
						Postop	
Pacelli et al (52)	Major					complications	NR
Level I	surgery	EN	7/119 (6%)	17/119 (14%)	15.2 ± 3.6 Hosp	45/119 (38%)	
	(n = 241)	PN	3/122 (3%)	14/122 (11%)	16.1 ± 4.5 Hosp	48/122 (39%)	
Bozetti et al (53)	Surgery GI			[a]		Postop complications	NR
Level I	cancer	EN	2/159 (1.3%)	25/159(16%)	13.4 ± 4.1 Hosp[a]	54/159 (34%)[a]	
	(n = 317)	PN	5/158 (3.2%)	42/158 (27%)	15.0 ± 5.6 Hosp	78/158 (49%)	
Olah et al (54)	Acute pancreatitis					MOF	
Level II	(n = 89)	EN	2/41 (5%)	5/41 (12%)[b]	16.8 ± 7.8 Hosp	2/41 (5%)	NR
		PN	4/48 (8%)	13/48 (27%)	23.6 ± 10.2 Hosp	5/48 (10%)	
Abou-Assi et al (55)	Acute pancreatitis					MOF	
Level II	(n = 53)	EN	8/26 (31%)	5/26 (19%)	14.2 ± 1.9 Hosp	7/26 (27%)	$394[a]
		PN	6/27 (22%)	13/27 (48%)	18.4 ± 1.9 Hosp	8/27 (30%)	$2756
Gupta et al (56)	Acute pancreatitis					MOF	
Level II	(n = 17)	EN	0/8 (0%)	1/8 (13%)	7 (4–14) Hosp[a]	0/8 (0%)	55 GBP
		PN	0/9 (0%)	2/9 (22%)	10 (7–26) Hosp	6/9 (67%)	297 GBP
Louie et al (57)	Acute pancreatitis					MOF	
Level II	(n = 28)	EN	0/10 (0%)	1/10 (10%)	26.2 ± 17.4 Hosp	4/10 (40%)	$1375[b]
		PN	3/18 (17%)	5/18 (27.8%)	40.3 ± 42.4 Hosp	8/18 (44%)	$2608
				Pancreas		MOF	
Petrov et al (58)	Acute pancreatitis	EN	2/35 (6%)	7/35 (20%)[a]	NR	7/35 (20%)[a]	NR
Level II	(n = 70)	PN	12/35 (35%)	16/35 (46%)		17/35 (49%)	
				Non-pancreas			
		EN		4/35 (11%)[a]			
		PN		11/35 (31%)			
Eckerwall et al (59)	Acute pancreatitis					MOF	
Level II	(n = 48)	EN	1/23 (4%)	3/23 (13%)	9 (7–14) Hosp	1/23 (4%)	NR
		PN	0/25 (0%)	0/25 (0%)	7 (6–14) Hosp	1/25 (4%)	
Casas et al (60)	Acute pancreatitis					MOF	
Level II	(n = 22)	EN	0/11 (0%)	1/11 (9%)	30.2 Hosp	0/11 (0%)	NR
		PN	2/11 (18%)	5/11 (45%)	30.7 Hosp	2/11 (18%)	

NR, not reported; ICU, intensive care unit; LOS, length of stay; Hosp, hospital; GBP, pounds sterling; MV, mechanical ventilation; MOF, multiple organ failure; GI, gastrointestinal.

[a]$p \leq 0.05$; [b]$p = 0.08$; [c]all infections represent number of patients per group with infection unless otherwise stated.

Adapted and reprinted with permission from the Canadian Clinical Practice Guidelines (21), McClave et al (17), and Braunschweig et al (24).

Rationale. Attaining access and initiating EN should be considered as soon as fluid resuscitation is completed and the patient is hemodynamically stable. A "window of opportunity" exists in the first 24–72 hours following admission or the onset of a hypermetabolic insult. Feedings started within this time frame, compared with feedings started later (after 72 hours), are associated with less gut permeability, diminished activation and release of inflammatory cytokines, i.e., tumor necrosis factor and reduced systemic endotoxemia (21). One meta-analysis by Heyland et al (21) showed a trend toward reduced infectious morbidity (RR = 0.66; 95% CI 0.36–1.22; $p = 0.08$) and mortality (RR = 0.52; 95% CI 0.25–1.08; $p = 0.08$), whereas a second by Marik and Zaloga (62) showed significant reductions in infectious morbidity (RR = 0.45; 95% CI 0.30–0.66; $p = 0.00006$) and hospital LOS (mean 2.2 days, 95% CI 0.81–3.63 days; $p = 0.001$) with early EN compared with delayed feedings (Table 4) (63–72).

A5. In the setting of hemodynamic compromise (patients requiring significant hemodynamic support including high dose catecholamine agents, alone or in combination with large volume fluid or blood product resuscitation to maintain cellular perfusion), EN should be withheld until the patient is fully resuscitated and/or stable (grade E).

Rationale. At the height of critical illness, EN is being provided to patients who are prone to GI dysmotility, sepsis, and hypotension, and thus are at increased risk for subclinical ischemia/reperfusion injury involving the intestinal microcirculation. Ischemic bowel is a rare complication of EN, occurring in less than 1% of cases (73, 74). EN-related ischemic bowel has been reported most often in the past with use of surgical jejunostomy tubes. However, more recently, this complication has been described with use of nasojejunal tubes

Table 4. Randomized studies evaluating early vs. delayed enteral nutrition in critically ill patients

Study	Population	Study Groups	ICU Mortality	Infections[b]	LOS Days, Mean ± SD	Ventilator Days Mean ± SD	Cost
Moore and Jones (63)	Trauma	Early	1/32 (3%)	3/32 (9%)	NR	NR	$16,280 ± 2,146
Level II	(n = 43)	Delayed	2/31 (6%)	9/31 (29%)			$19,636 ± 3,396
Chiarelli et al (64)	Burn	Early	0/10 (0%)	3/10 (30%)[c]	69.2 ± 10.4 Hosp[a]	NR	NR
Level II	(n = 20)	Delayed	0/10 (0%)	7/10 (70%)	89.0 ± 18.9 Hosp		
Eyer et al (65)	SICU trauma	Early	2/19 (11%)	29 per group	11.8 ± 7.9 ICU	10.2 ± 8.1	NR
Level II	(n = 38)	Delayed	2/19 (11%)	14 per group	9.9 ± 6.7 ICU	8.1 ± 6.8	
Chuntrasakul et al (66)	SICU trauma	Early	1/21 (5%)	NR	8.1 ± 6.3 ICU	5.29 ± 6.3	NR
Level II	(n = 38)	Delayed	3/17 (18%)		8.4 ± 4.8 ICU	6.12 ± 5.3	
Singh et al (67)	Peritonitis	Early	4/21 (19%)	7/21 (33%)	14 ± 6.9 Hosp	NR	NR
Level II	(n = 37)	Delayed	4/22 (18%)	12/22 (55%)	13 ± 7.0 Hosp		
Minard et al (68)	Closed head injury	Early	1/12 (8%)	6/12 (50%)	30 ± 14.7 Hosp	15.1 ± 7.5	
Level II	(n = 27)	Delayed	4/15(27%)	7/15 (47%)	21.3 ± 13.7 Hosp	10.4 ± 6.1	NR
		Early			18.5 ± 8.8 ICU[a]		
		Delayed			11.3 ± 6.1 ICU		
Kompan et al (69)	SICU trauma	Early	0/27 (0%)	9/27 (33%)	15.9 ± 9.7 ICU	12.9 ± 8.1	NR
Level II	(n =52)	Delayed	1/25 (4%)	16/25 (64%)	20.6 ± 18.5 ICU	15.6 ± 16.1	
Malhotra et al (70)	Postop peritonitis	Early	12/100 (12%)	54/100 (54%)	10.6 Hosp		
Level I	(n = 200)	Delayed	16/100 (16%)	67/100 (67%)	10.7 Hosp	NR	NR
		Early			1.6 ICU		
		Delayed			2.1 ICU		
Peck et al (71)	Burn	Early	4/14 (28%)	12/14 (86%)	60 ± 44 Hosp	32 ± 27	NR
Level II	(n = 27)	Delayed	5/13 (38%)	11/13 (85%)	60 ± 38 Hosp	23 ± 26	
		Early			40 ± 32 ICU		
		Delayed			37 ± 33 ICU		
Dvorak et al (72)	Spinal cord injury	Early	0/7 (0%)	2.4 ± 1.5 per pt	53 ± 34.4 Hosp	31.8 ± 35.0	NR
Level II	(n =17)	Delayed	0/10 (0%)	1.7 ± 1.1 per pt	37.9 ± 14.6 Hosp	20.9 ± 14.4	

NR, not reported; ICU, intensive care unit; LOS, length of stay; Hosp, hospital; pt, patient; SICU, surgical intensive care unit.
[a]$p \leq 0.05$; [b]all infections represent number of patients per group with infection unless otherwise stated; [c]bacteremia.
Adapted and reprinted with permission from the Canadian Clinical Practice Guidelines (21).

(75). EN intended to be infused into the small bowel should be withheld in patients who are hypotensive (mean arterial blood pressure <60 mm Hg), particularly if clinicians are initiating use of catecholamine agents (e.g., norepinephrine, phenylephrine, epinephrine, dopamine) or escalating the dose of such agents to maintain hemodynamic stability. EN may be provided with caution to patients either into the stomach or small bowel on stable low doses of pressor agents (76), but any signs of intolerance (abdominal distention, increasing nasogastric tube output or gastric residual volumes, decreased passage of stool and flatus, hypoactive bowel sounds, increasing metabolic acidosis, and/or base deficit) should be closely scrutinized as possible early signs of gut ischemia.

A6. In the ICU patient population, neither the presence nor absence of bowel sounds nor evidence of passage of flatus and stool is required for the initiation of enteral feeding (grade B).

Rationale. The literature supports the concept that bowel sounds and evidence of bowel function, i.e., passing flatus or stool, are not required for initiation of enteral feeding. GI dysfunction in the ICU setting occurs in 30% to 70% of patients, depending on the diagnosis, premorbid condition, ventilation mode, medications, and metabolic state (77).

Proposed mechanisms of ICU and postoperative GI dysfunction can be separated into three general categories: mucosal barrier disruption, altered motility and atrophy of the mucosa, and reduced mass of gut-associated lymphoid tissue.

Bowel sounds are only indicative of contractility and do not necessarily relate to mucosal integrity, barrier function, or absorptive capacity. Success at attaining nutrition goals within the first 72 hours ranges from 30% to 85%. When ICU enteral feeding protocols are followed, rates of GI tolerance in the range of 70% to 85% can be achieved (76). Ten randomized clinical trials (63–72), the majority in surgical critically ill, have reported feasibility and safety of enteral feeding within the initial 36–48 hours of admission to the ICU. The grade of this recommendation is based on the strength of the literature supporting A3, where patients in the experimental arm of the abovementioned studies were successfully started on EN within the first 36 hours of admission (regardless of clinical signs of stooling, flatus, or borborygmi) (Table 4) (63–72).

A7. Either gastric or small bowel feeding is acceptable in the ICU setting. Critically ill patients should be fed via an enteral access tube placed in the small bowel if at high risk for aspiration or after showing intolerance to gastric feeding (grade C). Withholding of enteral feeding for repeated high gastric residual volumes alone may be sufficient reason to switch to small bowel feeding (the definition for high gastric residual volume is likely to vary from one hospital to the next, as determined by individual institutional protocol) (grade E). (See guideline D4 for recommendations on gastric residual volumes, identifying high risk patients, and reducing chances for aspiration.)

Rationale. Multiple studies have evaluated gastric vs. jejunal feeding in various medical and surgical ICU settings. One level II study comparing gastric vs. jejunal feeding showed significantly less gastroesophageal reflux with small bowel feeding (78). In a nonrandomized prospective study using a radioisotope in an enteral formulation, esophageal reflux was reduced significantly with a trend toward reduced aspiration as the level of infusion was moved from the stomach down through the third por-

Table 5. Randomized studies evaluating small bowel vs. gastric feeding in critically ill patients

Study	Population	Study Groups	ICU Mortality	Pneumonia	LOS Days, Mean ± SD (or range)	Other Outcomes	Nutritional Outcomes
						Duration MV	% Goal Feeds Delivered
Montecalvo et al (83)	MICU/SICU	SB	5/19 (26%)	4/19 (21%)	11.7 ± 8.2 ICU	10.2 ± 7.1	61.0 ± 17.0%
Level II	(n = 38)	Gastric	5/19 (26%)	6/19 (32%)	12.3 ± 10.8 ICU	11.4 ± 10.8 (Mean ± SD)	46.9 ± 25.9%
						Duration MV	Time to Goal Feeds
Kortbeek et al (84)	Trauma	SB	4/37 (11%)	10/37 (27%)	30 (6–47) Hosp	9 (2–13)	34.0 ± 7.1 hrs
Level II	(n = 80)	Gastric	3/43 (7%)	18/43 (42%)	25 (9–88) Hosp	5 (3–15)	43.8 ± 22.6 hrs
		SB			10 (3–24) ICU	(Mean + range)	
		Gastric			7 (3–32) ICU		
							% Goal Feeds Delivered
Taylor et al (23)	Trauma head injury	SB	5/41 (12%) at 6 mos	18/41 (44%) 26/41 (63%)	NR	NR	59.2% 36.8%
Level II	(n = 82)	Gastric	6/41 (15%) at 6 mos	25/41 (61%)[a,c]			
		SB		35/41 (85%)			
		Gastric					
							% Goal Feeds Delivered
Kearns et al (85)	MICU	SB	5/21 (24%)	4/21 (19%)	39 ± 10 Hosp	NR	69 ± 7%
Level II	(n = 44)	Gastric	6/23 (26%)	3/23 (13%)	43 ± 11 Hosp		47 ± 7%
		SB			17 ± 2 ICU		
		Gastric			16 ± 2 ICU		
						Duration MV	#Pts >50% Goal × 5 days
Minard et al (68)	Trauma	SB	1/12 (8%)	6/12 (50%)	30 ± 14.7 Hosp	15.1 ± 7.5	10/12 (83%)
Level II	(n = 27)	Gastric	4/15 (27%)	7/15 (47%)	21.3 ± 14.7 Hosp	10.4 ± 6.1	7/15 (47%)
		SB			18.5 ± 8.8 ICU[a]	(Mean ± SD)	
		Gastric			11.3 ± 6.1 ICU		
						% Time Esophag pH <4	
Lien et al (78)	Neuro CVA		NR	NR	NR	12.9 min	NR
Level II	(n = 8)	SB				(4.9–28.2)	
						24.0 min	
		Gastric				(19.0–40.6)	
							No. tubes replaced
Day et al (86)	ICU	SB	NR	0/14 (0%)	NR	NR	16 per group
Level II	(n = 25)	Gastric		2/11 (18%)			9 per group
							% Goal Feeds Delivered
Esparaza et al (87)	MICU	SB	10/27 (37%)	NR	NR	NR	66.0%
Level II	(n = 54)	Gastric	11/27 (41%)				64.0%
	MICU						Time to Goal Feeds
Boivin and Levy (88)	SICU	SB	18/39 (46%)	NR	NR	NR	33 hrs
Level II	Neuro ICU (n = 80)	Gastric	18/39 (46%)				32 hrs
							Time to Goal Feeds
Neumann and DeLegge (89)	MICU	SB	NR	1/30 (3%)[b]	NR	NR	43.0 + 24.1 hrs
Level II	(n = 60)	Gastric	0/30 (0%)				28.8 + 15.9 hrs
							Time to Goal Feeds
Davies et al (90)	MICU/SICU	SB	4/34 (12%)	2/31 (6%)	13.9 ± 1.8 ICU[a]	NR	23.2 ± 3.9 hrs
Level II	(n = 73)	Gastric	5/39 (13%)	1/35 (3%)	10.4 ± 1.2 ICU		23.0 ± 3.4 hrs
							% Goal Feeds by Day 7
Montejo et al (91)	ICU	SB	19/50 (38%)	16/50 (32%)	15 ± 10 ICU	NR	80 ± 28%
Level I	(n = 101)	Gastric	22/51 (43%)	20/51 (39%)	18 ± 16 ICU		75 ± 30%

NR, not reported; ICU, intensive care unit; MICU, medical ICU; SICU, surgical ICU; MV, mechanical ventilation; Pts, patients; SB, small bowel; LOS, length of stay; CVA, cerebrovascular accident.

[a]$p \leq 0.05$; [b]aspiration; [c]total infections.

Adapted and reprinted with permission from the Canadian Clinical Practice Guidelines (21).

tion of the duodenum (79). Three meta-analyses have been published comparing gastric with postpyloric feeding in the ICU setting (80–82). Only one of these meta-analyses showed a significant reduction in ventilator-associated pneumonia with postpyloric feeding (RR = 0.76; 95% CI 0.59–0.99, p = 0.04) (82), an effect heavily influenced by one study by Taylor et al (23). With removal of this study from the meta-analysis, the difference was no longer significant. The two other meta-analyses (which did not include the Taylor study) showed no difference in pneumonia between gastric and postpyloric feeding (80, 81). Although one showed no difference in ICU LOS (80), all three meta-analyses showed no significant difference in mortality between gastric and postpyloric feeding (80–82) (Table 5) (23, 68, 78, 83–91).

B. When to Use PN

B1. If early EN is not feasible or available over the first 7 days following admission

to the ICU, no nutrition support therapy (ie, STD) should be provided (grade C). In the patient who was previously healthy before critical illness with no evidence of protein-calorie malnutrition, use of PN should be reserved and initiated only after the first 7 days of hospitalization (when EN is not available) (grade E).

Rationale. These two recommendations are the most controversial in the guidelines, are influenced primarily by two meta-analyses, and should be interpreted very carefully in application to patient care (24, 92). Both meta-analyses compared use of PN with STD (where no nutrition support therapy was provided). In critically ill patients in the absence of preexisting malnutrition (when EN is not available), Braunschweig et al aggregated seven studies (93–99) and showed that use of STD was associated with significantly reduced infectious morbidity (RR = 0.77; 95% CI 0.65–0.91; $p < 0.05$) and a trend toward reduced overall complications (RR = 0.87; 95% CI 0.74–1.03; *p* not provided) compared with use of PN (24). In the same circumstances (critically ill, no EN available, and no evidence of malnutrition), Heyland et al aggregated four studies (96, 97, 100, 101) and showed a significant increase in mortality with use of PN (RR = 0.1.78; 95% CI 1.11–2.85; $p < 0.05$) and a trend toward greater rate of complications (RR = 2.40; 95% CI 0.88–6.58; *p* not provided), when compared with STD (92) (Table 6) (93–129).

With increased duration of severe illness, priorities between STD and PN become reversed. Sandstrom et al first showed that after the first 14 days of hospitalization had elapsed, continuing to provide no nutrition therapy was associated with significantly greater mortality (21% vs. 2%, $p < 0.05$) and longer hospital LOS (36.3 days vs. 23.4 days, $p < 0.05$), when compared respectively with use of PN (96). The authors of both meta-analyses speculated as to the appropriate length of time before initiating PN in a patient on STD who has not begun to eat spontaneously (Braunschweig et al recommending 7–10 days, Heyland et al recommending 14 days) (24, 92). Conflicting data were reported in a Chinese study of patients with severe acute pancreatitis. In this study, a significant step-wise improvement was seen in each clinical outcome parameter (hospital LOS, pancreatic infection, overall complications, and mortality) when comparing patients randomized to STD vs. PN vs. PN with parenteral glutamine, respectively (121). Because of the discrepancy, we attempted to contact the authors of this latter study to get validation of results, but were unsuccessful. The final recommendation was based on the overall negative treatment effect of PN over the first week of hospitalization seen in the two meta-analyses (24, 92). Although the literature cited recommends withholding PN for 10–14 days, the Guidelines Committee expressed concern that continuing to provide STD (no nutrition support therapy) beyond 7 days would lead to deterioration of nutritional status and an adverse effect on clinical outcome.

B2. If there is evidence of protein-calorie malnutrition on admission and EN is not feasible, it is appropriate to initiate PN as soon as possible following admission and adequate resuscitation (grade C).

Rationale. In the situation where EN is not available and evidence of protein-calorie malnutrition is present (usually defined by recent weight loss of >10% to 15% or actual body weight less than 90% of ideal body weight), initial priorities are reversed and use of PN has a more favorable outcome than STD (Table 6) (93–129).

In the meta-analysis by Heyland et al, use of PN in malnourished ICU patients was associated with significantly fewer overall complications (RR = 0.52; 95% CI 0.30–0.91; $p < 0.05$) than STD (92). In the meta-analysis by Braunschweig et al, STD in malnourished ICU patients was associated with significantly higher risk for mortality (RR = 3.0; 95% CI 1.09–8.56; $p < 0.05$) and a trend toward higher rate of infection (RR = 1.17; 95% CI 0.88–1.56; *p* not provided) compared with use of PN (24). For these patients, when EN is not available, there should be little delay in initiating PN after admission to the ICU.

B3. If a patient is expected to undergo major upper GI surgery and EN is not feasible, PN should be provided under very specific conditions:

- If the patient is malnourished, PN should be initiated 5 to 7 days preoperatively and continued into the postoperative period (grade B).
- PN should not be initiated in the immediate postoperative period, but should be delayed for 5–7 days (should EN continue not to be feasible) (grade B).
- PN therapy provided for a duration of less than 5–7 days would be expected to have no outcome effect and may result in increased risk to the patient. Thus, PN should be initiated only if the duration of therapy is anticipated to be ≥7 days (grade B).

Rationale. One population of patients who has shown more consistent benefit of PN over STD involves those patients undergoing major upper GI surgery (esophagectomy, gastrectomy, pancreatectomy, or other major reoperative abdominal procedures), especially if there is evidence of preexisting protein-calorie malnutrition and the PN is provided under specific conditions (24, 92). Whereas critically ill patients in the Heyland meta-analysis experienced increased mortality with use of PN compared with STD (see rationale for B1 earlier), surgical patients saw no treatment effect with PN regarding mortality (RR = 0.91; 95% CI 0.68–1.21; *p* = not significant) (92). Critically ill patients experienced a trend toward increased complications, whereas surgical patients saw significant reductions in complications with use of PN regarding mortality (RR = 2.40; 95% CI 0.88–6.58; $p < 0.05$) (92).

These benefits were noted when PN was provided preoperatively for a minimum of 7–10 days and then continued through the perioperative period. In an earlier meta-analysis by Detsky et al (130) comparing perioperative PN with STD, only seven (95, 98, 102, 103, 107, 110, 111) of 14 studies (94, 100, 104, 106, 108, 109, 112) provided PN for ≥7 days (130). As a result, only one study showed a treatment effect (95) and the overall meta-analysis showed no statistically significant benefit from PN (130). In contrast, a later meta-analysis by Klein et al (131) aggregated the data from 13 studies (95, 98, 103, 105, 111, 113–120), all of which provided PN for ≥7 days (131). Six of the studies showed significant beneficial treatment effects from use of PN (95, 103, 105, 111, 115, 120), with the pooled data from the overall meta-analysis showing a significant 10% decrease in infectious morbidity compared with STD (131) (Table 6) (93–129).

It is imperative to be aware that the beneficial effect of PN is lost if given only postoperatively. Aggregation of data from nine studies that evaluated routine postoperative PN (93, 94, 96, 99–101, 104, 109, 122) showed a significant 10% increase in complications compared with STD (131). Because of the adverse outcome effect from PN initiated in the immediate postoperative period, Klein et al recommended delaying PN for 5–10 days following surgery if EN continues not to be feasible (131).

C. Dosing of Enteral Feeding

C1. The target goal of EN (defined by energy requirements) should be deter-

Table 6. Randomized studies evaluating parenteral nutrition (PN) vs standard therapy (STD)

Study	Population	Protein Energy Malnutrition	Study Groups	Timing of PN	Complications	Hospital Mortality
Williams et al (102)	Esophagogastric Ca		PN	Preop	2/10 (20%)	6/38 (16%)
Level II	(n = 74)		STD	7–10 days	3/9 (33%)	8/36 (22%)
Moghissi et al (103)	Esophageal Ca		PN	Preop	0/10 (0%)	0/10 (0%)
Level II	(n = 15)		STD	5–7 days	1/5 (20%)	0/5 (0%)
Holter and Fischer (94)	GI Ca	100%	PN	Preop	4/30 (13%)	2/30 (7%)
Level II	(n = 56)		STD	3 days	5/26 (19%)	2/26 (8%)
Preshaw et al (104)	Colon Ca		PN	Preop	8/24 (33%)	0/24 (0%)
Level II	(n = 47)		STD	1 day	4/23 (17%)	0/23 (0%)
Heatley et al (105)	Esophagogastric Ca		PN	Preop	3/38 (8%)[a,d]	6/38 (16%)
Level II	(n = 74)		STD	7–10 days	11/36 (31%)	8/36 (22%)
Simms et al (106)	Esophageal Ca		PN	NR	NR	1/10 (10%)
Level II	(n = 20)		STD			1/10 (10%)
Lim et al (107)	Esophageal Ca	100%	PN	Preop	1/10 (10%)	1/10 (10%)
Level II	(n = 20)		STD	21 days	4/10 (40%)	2/10 (20%)
Thompson et al (98)	GI Ca	100%	PN	Preop	2/12 (17%)	0/12 (0%)
Level II	(n = 21)		STD	5–14 days	1/9 (11%)	0/9 (0%)
Sako et al (108)	Head Neck Ca		PN	NR	15/30 (50%)	17/34 (50%)
Level II	(n = 66)		STD		18/32 (56%)	8/32 (25%)
Jensen (109)	Rectal Ca	100%	PN	Preop	NR	0/10 (0%)
Level II	(n = 20)		STD	2 days		4/10 (40%)
Moghissi et al (110)	Esophageal Ca		PN	Preop	1/25 (4%)	1/25 (4%)
Level II	(n = 52)		STD	6–8 days	4/27 (15%)	5/27 (19%)
Muller et al (95, 111)	GI Ca	60%	PN (gluc)	Preop	11/66 (17%)[a]	3/66 (5%)[a]
Level I	(n = 171)		PN (gluc/lipid)	10 days	17/46 (37%)	10/46 (22%)
			STD		19/59 (32%)	11/59 (19%)
Garden et al (112)	Perioperative		PN	NR	1/10 (10%)	0/10 (0%)
Level II	(n = 20)		STD		2/10 (20%)	1/10 (10%)
Sax et al (97)	Acute pancreatitis	0%	PN	NA	4/29 (14%)[a]	1/29 (3%)
Level II	(n = 55)		STD		1/26 (4%)	1/26 (4%)
Bellantone et al (113)	GI Ca	100%	PN	Preop	12/40 (30%)[a]	1/40 (3%)
Level II JPEN	(n = 91)		STD	≥7 days	18/51 (35%)	2/51 (4%)
Smith Hartemink (114)	GI Ca	100%	PN	Preop	3/17 (18%)	1/17 (6%)
Level II	(n = 34)		STD	8–15 days	6/17 (35%)	3/17 (18%)
Meguid et al (115)	GI Ca	100%	PN	Preop	10/32 (31%)[a]	1/32 (3%)
Level II	(n = 66)		STD	8 days	19/34 (56%)	0/34 (0%)
Bellantone et al (116)	GI Ca		PN	Preop	8/54 (15%)[a,c]	1/54 (2%)
Level I	(n = 100)		STD	>7 days	22/46 (48%)	1/46 (2%)
Fan et al (117)	Esophageal Ca	75%	PN	Preop	17/20 (85%)	6/20 (30%)
Level II	(n = 40)		STD	14 days	15/20 (75%)	6/20 (30%)
VA Co-OP (118)	Perioperative	100%	PN	Preop	49/192 (26%)	31/231 (13%)
Level I	(n = 459)		STD	7–15 days	50/203 (25%)	24/228 (11%)
Von Meyenfeldt et al (119)	Perioperative	29%	PN	Preop	6/51 (12%)	2/51 (4%)
Level I	(n = 101)		STD	10–23 days	7/50 (14%)	2/50 (4%)
Fan et al (120)	Hepatocellular Ca	26%	PN	Preop	22/64 (34%)[a]	5/64 (8%)
Level I	(n = 124)		STD	7 days	33/60 (55%)	9/60 (15%)
Xian-Li et al (121)	Acute pancreatitis		PN	NA	11/21 (52%)[c]	3/21 (14%)
Level II	(n = 44)		STD		21/23 (91%)	10/23 (44%)
Abel et al (100)	Perioperative	100%	PN	Postop	2/20 (10%)	4/20 (20%)
Level II	(n = 44)		STD		0/24 (0%)	3/24 (12%)
Collins et al (122)	GI surgery	40%	PN	Postop	2/10 (20%)	0/10 (0%)
Level II	(n = 20)		STD		0/10 (0%)	0/10 (0%)
Freund et al (123)	GI surgery	0%	PN	Postop	0/25 (0%)	0/25 (0%)
Level II	(n = 35)		STD		0/10 (0%)	0/10 (0%)
Yamada et al (124)	GI surgery		PN	Postop	0/29 (0%)	0/29 (0%)
Level II	(n = 57)		STD		5/28 (18%)	1/28 (4%)
Jimenez et al (125)	GI surgery	100%	PN	Postop	6/60 (10%)	4/60 (7%)
Level II	(n = 75)		STD		3/15 (20%)	1/15 (7%)
Askanazi et al (126)	GU Surgery		PN	Postop	1/22 (5%)	0/22 (0%)
Level II	(n = 35)		STD		2/13 (15%)	2/13 (15%)
Figueras et al (127)	GI surgery	0%	PN	Postop	4/25 (16%)	0/25 (0%)
Level II	(n = 49)		STD		5/24 (21%)	0/24 (0%)
Woolfson and Smith (99)	Perioperative	0%	PN	Postop	6/62 (10%)	8/62 (13%)
Level I	(n = 122)		STD		4/60 (7%)	8/60 (13%)

mined and clearly identified at the time of initiation of nutrition support therapy (grade C). Energy requirements may be calculated by predictive equations or measured by indirect calorimetry. Predictive equations should be used with caution, as they provide a less accurate measure of energy requirements than indirect calorimetry in the individual patient. In the obese patient, the predictive equations are even more problematic without availability of indirect calorimetry (grade E).

Rationale. Clinicians should clearly identify the goal of EN, as determined by

Table 6. —*Continued*

Study	Population	Protein Energy Malnutrition	Study Groups	Timing of PN	Complications	Hospital Mortality
Reilly et al (101)	Liver transplant	100%	PN	Postop	NR	0/8 (0%)
Level II	(n = 28)		PN/BCAA			1/10 (10%)
			STD			2/10 (20%)
Gys et al (128)	GI surgery	0%	PN	Postop	1/10 (10%)	0/10 (0%)
Level II	(n = 20)		STD		1/10 (10%)	0/10 (0%)
Sandstrom et al (96)	Surgery, trauma	23%	PN	Postop	NR	12/150 (8%)
Level I	(n = 300)		STD			10/150 (7%)
Huang et al (129)	GI surgery		PN	Postop	0/26 (0%)	0/26 (0%)
Level II	(n = 58)		STD		0/32 (0%)	0/32 (0%)
Brennan et al (93)	Pancreatic Ca	100%	PN	Postop	27/60 (45%)	4/60 (7%)
Level I	(n = 117)		STD		13/57 (23%)	1/57 (2%)

Ca, cancer; GI, gastrointestinal; NA, not applicable; NR, not reported; BCAA, branched chain amino acids; Postop, postoperative; GU, geniturinary. [a]$p < 0.05$; [b]$p = 0.05$; [c]infection; [d]wound infection.

Adapted and reprinted with permission from Braunschweig et al (24), Heyland et al (21), Detsky et al (130), and Klein et al (131).

energy requirements. More than 200 predictive equations (Harris-Benedict, Scholfield, Ireton-Jones, etc) have been published in the literature (132). Energy requirements may be calculated either through simplistic formulas (25–30 $kcal \cdot kg^{-1} \cdot day^{-1}$), published predictive equations, or use of indirect calorimetry. Calories provided via infusion of propofol should be considered when calculating the nutrition regimen. Although it is often difficult to provide 100% of goal calories by the enteral route, studies in which a protocol was used to increase delivery of EN have shown that delivering a volume of EN where the level of calories and protein provided is closer to goal improves outcome (133, 134). This recommendation is supported by two level II studies in which those patients who by protocol randomization received a greater volume of EN experienced significantly fewer complications and less infectious morbidity (23), as well as shorter hospital lengths of stay, and a trend toward lower mortality (135) than those patients receiving lower volume.

C2. Efforts to provide >50% to 65% of goal calories should be made to achieve the clinical benefit of EN over the first week of hospitalization (grade C).

Rationale. The impact of early EN on patient outcome appears to be a dose-dependent effect. "Trickle" or trophic feeds (usually defined as 10–30 mL/hr) may be sufficient to prevent mucosal atrophy, but may be insufficient to achieve the usual end points desired of EN therapy. Studies suggest that >50% to 65% of goal calories may be required to prevent increases in intestinal permeability in burn and bone-marrow transplant patients, to promote faster return of cognitive function in head injury patients, and to improve outcome from immune-modulating enteral formulations in critically ill patients (5, 23, 133, 136). This recommendation is supported by one level II (23) and one level III study (136) where increases in the percent goal calories infused from a range of 37% to 40% up to 59% to 64% improved clinical outcome.

C3. If unable to meet energy requirements (100% of target goal calories) after 7–10 days by the enteral route alone, consider initiating supplemental PN (grade E). Initiating supplemental PN before this 7–10 day period in the patient already on EN does not improve outcome and may be detrimental to the patient (grade C).

Rationale. Early on, EN is directed toward maintaining gut integrity, reducing oxidative stress, and modulating systemic immunity. In patients already receiving some volume of EN, use of supplemental PN over the first 7–10 days adds cost (137, 138) and appears to provide no additional benefit (42, 137–140). In one small study in burn patients, EN supplemented with PN was associated with a significant increase in mortality (63% vs. 26%, $p < 0.05$) when compared, respectively, with hypocaloric EN alone (140) (Table 7) (42, 137–140).

As discussed under B1, the optimal time to initiate PN in a patient who is already receiving some volume of enteral feeding is not clear. The reports by Braunschweig and Sandstrom infer that after the first 7–10 days, the need to provide adequate calories and protein is increased to prevent the consequences of deterioration of nutritional status (24, 96). At this point, if the provision of EN is insufficient to meet requirements, then the addition of supplemental PN should be considered.

C4. Ongoing assessment of adequacy of protein provision should be performed. The use of additional modular protein supplements is a common practice, as standard enteral formulations tend to have a high nonprotein calorie: nitrogen ratio. In patients with body mass index (BMI) <30, protein requirements should be in the range of 1.2–2.0 g/kg actual body weight per day, and may likely be even higher in burn or multitrauma patients (grade E).

Rationale. In the critical care setting, protein appears to be the most important macronutrient for healing wounds, supporting immune function, and maintaining lean body mass. For most critically ill patients, protein requirements are proportionately higher than energy requirements and, therefore, are not met by provision of routine enteral formulations. The decision to add protein modules should be based on an ongoing assessment of adequacy of protein provision. Unfortunately in the critical care setting, determination of protein requirements is difficult but may be derived with limitations from nitrogen balance, simplistic equations (1.2 to 2.0 $g \cdot kg^{-1} \cdot day^{-1}$) or nonprotein calorie:nitrogen ratio (70:1 to 100:1). Serum protein markers (albumin, prealbumin, transferrin, C-reactive protein) are not validated for determining adequacy of protein provision and should not be used in the critical care setting in this manner (141).

C5. In the critically ill obese patient, permissive underfeeding or hypocaloric feeding with EN is recommended. For all classes of obesity where BMI is >30, the

Table 7. Randomized studies evaluating enteral nutrition (EN) vs EN supplemented with parenteral nutrition (EN+PN) in critically ill patients

Study	Population	Study Groups	Mortality	Infections	LOS Days Mean ± SD	Ventilator Days Mean ± SD	Cost
Herndon et al (139)	Burn	EN + PN	8/13 (62%) ICU	NR	NR	NR	NR
Level II	(n = 28)	EN	8/15 (53%) ICU				
Herndon et al (140)	Burn	EN + PN	10/16 (63%)[a] > day 14	NR	NR	NR	NR
Level II	(n = 39)	EN	6/23 (26%) > day 14				
Dunham et al (42)	Trauma	EN + PN	3/10 (30%) ICU	NR	NR	NR	NR
Level II	(n = 37)	EN	1/12 (8%) ICU				
Chiarelli et al (137)	ICU	EN + PN	3/12 (25%) ICU	6/12 (50%)	37 ± 13 Hosp	19 ± 6	EN + PN 50,000 lira/yr
Level II	(n = 24)	EN	4/12 (33%) ICU	3/12 (25%)	41 ± 23 Hosp	19 ± 2	more than EN[a]
Bauer et al (138)	ICU	EN + PN	3/60 (5%) at 4 days	39/60 (65%)	31.2 ± 18.5 Hosp	11 ± 9	204 ± 119 Euros/pt[a]
Level I	(n = 120)	EN	4/60 (7%) at 4 days	39/60 (65%)	33.7 ± 27.7 Hosp	10 ± 8	106 ± 47 Euros/pt
		EN + PN	17/60 (28%) at 90 days		16.9 ± 11.8 ICU		
		EN	18/60 (30%) at 90 days		17.3 ± 12.8 ICU		

NR, not reported; ICU, intensive care unit; Hosp, hospital; LOS, length of stay; pt, patient.
[a] $p \leq 0.05$.
Adapted and reprinted with permission from the Canadian Clinical Practice Guidelines (21).

goal of the EN regimen should not exceed 60% to 70% of target energy requirements or 11–14 kcal/kg actual body weight/day (or 22–25 kcal/kg ideal body weight/day). Protein should be provided in a range ≥2.0 g/kg ideal body weight/day for class I and II patients (BMI 30–40), ≥2.5 g/kg ideal body weight/day for class III (BMI ≥40). Determining energy requirements is discussed elsewhere (grade D).

Rationale. Severe obesity adversely affects patient care in the ICU and increases risk of comorbidities (insulin resistance, sepsis, infections, deep venous thrombosis, organ failure) (142, 143). Achieving some degree of weight loss may increase insulin sensitivity, improve nursing care, and reduce risk of comorbidities. Providing 60% to 70% of caloric requirements promotes steady weight loss, while infusing protein at a dose of 2.0–2.5 g/kg ideal body weight/day should approximate protein requirements and neutral nitrogen balance, allowing for adequate wound healing (142). A retrospective study by Choban and Dickerson (142) indicated that provision of protein at a dose of 2.0 g/kg ideal body weight/day is insufficient for achieving neutral nitrogen balance when the BMI is greater than 40. Use of BMI and ideal body weight is recommended over use of adjusted body weight.

D. Monitoring Tolerance and Adequacy of EN

D1. In the ICU setting, evidence of bowel motility (resolution of clinical ileus) is not required to initiate EN (grade E).

Rationale. Feeding into the GI tract is safe before the emergence of overt evidence of enteric function, such as bowel sounds or the passage of flatus and stool. EN promotes gut motility. As long as the patient remains hemodynamically stable, it is safe and appropriate to feed through mild to moderate ileus (2).

D2. Patients should be monitored for tolerance of EN (determined by patient complaints of pain and/or distention, physical exam, passage of flatus and stool, abdominal radiographs) (grade E). Inappropriate cessation of EN should be avoided (grade E). Holding EN for gastric residual volumes <500 mL in the absence of other signs of intolerance should be avoided (grade B). Making the patient nil per os *(NPO) surrounding the time of diagnostic tests or procedures should be minimized to prevent inadequate delivery of nutrients and prolonged periods of ileus. Ileus may be propagated by NPO status (grade C).*

Rationale. A number of factors impede the delivery of EN in the critical care setting (144). Healthcare providers who prescribe nutrition formulations tend to under-order calories, and thus patients only receive approximately 80% of what is ordered. This combination of under-ordering and inadequate delivery results in patients receiving only 50% of target goal calories from one day to the next. Cessation of feeding occurs in over 85% of patients for an average of 20% of the infusion time (the reasons for which are avoidable in >65% of occasions) (144). Patient intolerance accounts for one third of cessation time, but only half of this represents true intolerance. Other reasons for cessation include remaining NPO after midnight for diagnostic tests and procedures in another third of patients, with the rest being accounted for by elevated gastric residual volumes and tube displacement (144). In one level II study, patients randomized to continue EN during frequent surgical procedures (burn wound debridement under general anesthesia) had significantly fewer infections than those patients for whom EN was stopped for each procedure (145).

Gastric residual volumes do not correlate well to incidence of pneumonia (23, 146, 147), measures of gastric emptying (148–150), or incidence of regurgitation and aspiration (151). Four level II studies indicate that raising the cutoff value for gastric residual volume (leading to automatic cessation of EN) from a lower number of 50–150 mL to a higher number of 250–500 mL does not increase risk for regurgitation, aspiration, or pneumonia (23, 146, 147, 151). Decreasing the cutoff value for gastric residual volume does not protect the patient from these complications, often leads to inappropriate cessation, and may adversely affect outcome through reduced volume of EN infused (23). Gastric residual volumes in the range of 200–500 mL should raise concern and lead to the implementation of measures to reduce risk of aspiration, but automatic cessation of feeding should not occur for gastric residual volumes <500 mL in the absence of other signs of intolerance (152) (Table 8) (23, 146, 147, 151).

D3. Use of enteral feeding protocols increases the overall percentage of goal calories provided and should be implemented (grade C).

Rationale. Use of ICU or nurse-driven protocols which define goal infusion rate,

Table 8. Randomized studies evaluating lower versus higher "cutoff values" for gastric residual volumes (GRVs)

Study	Population	Study Groups by GRVs[a,b]	% Goal kcal Infused	Pneumonia	Aspiration	GI Intolerance	Other
							Infection
Taylor et al (23)	Trauma, head injury	150/50 mL[c]	36%	26/41 (63%)	NR	NR	35/41 (85%)
Level II	(n = 82)	200 mL	59%[a]	18/41 (44%)			25/41 (61%)[a]
							Complications
		150/50 mL					25/41 (61%)
		200 mL					15/41 (37%)[a]
		150/50 mL					46 d
		200 mL					30 d[a]
Pinilla et al (146)	ICU	150 mL	70 ± 25%	0/36 (0%)	NR	21/36 (58%)	13.2 ± 18.3d
Level II	(n = 80)	250 mL	76 ± 18%	1/44 (2%)		20/44 (45%)	9.5 ± 9.4 d
McClave et al (151)	ICU	200 mL	77.0 + 21.2%	NR	21.6 ± 25.6%[d]	35.0 ± 27.3%[e]	
Level II	(n = 40)	400 mL	77.8 + 32.5%		22.6 ± 25.0%	27.8 ± 25.0%	
Montejo et al (147)	ICU	200 mL	82.8 ± 1.7%[f]	46/169 (27%)	NR	107/169 (64%)	
Level I	(n = 329)	500 mL	89.6 ± 1.8%[a]	45/160 (28%)		76/160 (48%)[a]	

NR, not reported; ICU, intensive care unit; LOS, length of stay; GI, gastrointestinal.

[a] $p \leq 0.05$; [b] "Cut-off value" of volume above which there is automatic cessation of enteral nutrition; [c] enteral nutrition advanced if GRVs <50 mL, automatic cessation if >150 mL; [d] incidence of aspiration as a percentage of all q4-hour bedside checks; [e] incidence of regurgitation as a percentage of all q4-hour bedside checks; [f] %Goal feeding on day 3 (similar to significant differences on day 7).

designate more rapid startups, and provide specific orders for handling gastric residual volumes, frequency of flushes, and conditions or problems under which feeding may be adjusted or stopped, have been shown to be successful in increasing the overall percentage of goal calories provided (23, 76, 133, 135, 153, 154).

D4. Patients placed on EN should be assessed for risk of aspiration (grade E). Steps to reduce risk of aspiration should be used (grade E).

The following measures have been shown to reduce risk of aspiration:

- In all intubated ICU patients receiving EN, the head of the bed should be elevated 30° to 45° (grade C).
- For high risk patients or those shown to be intolerant to gastric feeding, delivery of EN should be switched to continuous infusion (grade D).
- Agents to promote motility, such as prokinetic drugs (metoclopramide and erythromycin) or narcotic antagonists (naloxone and alvimopan), should be initiated where clinically feasible (grade C).
- Diverting the level of feeding by postpyloric tube placement should be considered (grade C).

Use of chlorhexidine mouthwash twice a day should be considered to reduce risk of ventilator-associated pneumonia (grade C).

Rationale. Aspiration is one of the most feared complications of EN. Patients at increased risk for aspiration may be identified by a number of factors, including use of a nasoenteric tube, an endotracheal tube and mechanical ventilation, age more than 70 years, reduced level of consciousness, poor nursing care, location in the hospital, patient position, transport out of the ICU, poor oral health, and use of bolus intermittent feedings (152). Pneumonia and bacterial colonization of the upper respiratory tree are more closely associated with aspiration of contaminated oropharyngeal secretions than regurgitation and aspiration of contaminated gastric contents (155–157).

Several methods may be used to reduce the risk of aspiration. As mentioned in recommendation A6, changing the level of infusion of EN from the stomach to the small bowel has been shown to reduce the incidence of regurgitation and aspiration (78, 79), although the results from three meta-analyses (as discussed under recommendation A6) suggest that any effect in reducing pneumonia is minimal (80–82) (Table 5) (23, 68, 78, 83–91).

Elevating the head of the bed 30° to 45° was shown in one study to reduce the incidence of pneumonia from 23% to 5%, comparing supine with semirecumbent position, respectively ($p = 0.018$) (158) (Table 9) (158, 159).

The potential harm from aggressive bolus infusion of EN leading to increased risk of aspiration pneumonia was shown in one study (160). Level II studies comparing bolus to continuous infusion have shown greater volume with fewer interruptions in delivery of EN with continuous feeding, but no significant difference was seen between techniques with regard to patient outcome (161, 162) (Table 10) (161–165).

Adding prokinetic agents such as erythromycin or metoclopramide has been shown to improve gastric emptying and tolerance of EN, but has resulted in little change in clinical outcome for ICU patients (166) (Table 11) (167–169). Use of naloxone infused through the feeding tube (to reverse the effects of opioid narcotics at the level of the gut to improve intestinal motility) was shown in one level II study to significantly increase the volume of EN infused, reduce gastric residual volumes, and decrease the incidence of ventilator-associated pneumonia (compared with placebo) (169).

Optimizing oral health with chlorhexidine mouthwashes twice daily was shown in two studies to reduce respiratory infection and nosocomial pneumonia in patients undergoing heart surgery (170, 171). Although studies evaluating use of chlorhexidine in general ICU populations have shown little outcome effect, two studies where chlorhexidine oral care was included in bundled interventions showed significant reductions in nosocomial respiratory infections (172, 173). Other steps to decrease aspiration risk would include reducing the level of sedation/analgesia when possible, minimizing transport out of the ICU for diagnostic tests and procedures, and moving the patient to a unit with a lower patient/nurse ratio (152, 174).

D5. Blue food coloring and glucose oxidase strips, as surrogate markers for as-

Table 9. Randomized studies evaluating body position during tube feeding in critically ill patients, supine vs. semi-recumbent

Study	Population	Study Groups	Mortality	Pneumonia	Hospital LOS Days Mean ± SD (or range)	Ventilator Days Mean ± SD (or range)
Drakulovic et al (158)	ICU	Semi-Rec	7/39 (18%) ICU	2/39 (5%)[a]	9.7 ± 7.8 ICU	7.1 ± 6.9
Level II	(n = 90)	Supine	13/47 (28%) ICU	11/47 (23%)	9.3 ± 7.2 ICU	6.0 ± 6.2
Van Nieuwenhoven	ICU	Semi-Rec	33/112 (29%) ICU	13/112 (12%)	27 (2–301) Hosp	6 (0–64)
et al (159)	(n = 221)	Supine	33/109 (30%) ICU	8/109 (7%)	24 (0–186) Hosp	6 (0–281)
Level I		Semi-Rec	44/112 (39%) Hosp		9 (0–281) ICU	
		Supine	41/109 (38%) Hosp		10 (9–91) ICU	

ICU, intensive care unit; LOS, length of stay; Hosp, hospital.
[a] $p \leq 0.05$.
Adapted and reprinted with permission from the Canadian Clinical Practice Guidelines (21).

Table 10. Randomized studies evaluating continuous vs bolus delivery of enteral nutrition

Study	Population	Study Groups	Infection	Difference in Feeding	ICU Mortality	Other
			NR	Time to Goal Calories		Diarrhea (stool frequency)
Hiebert et al (163)	Burn	Continuous		3.1 ± 0.7 days[a]		1.8 ± 0.4[a]
Level II	(n = 76)	Bolus		5.2 ± 0.8 days		3.3 ± 0.7
			NR	%Goal Calories Infused	NR	Aspiration (blue food coloring)
Kocan and Hickisch (164)	Neuro ICU	Continuous		62.2%		1/17 (5.9%)
Level II	(n = 34)	Bolus		55.9%		3/17 (17.6%)
				Daily Caloric Deficit		Clogged tube
Ciocan et al (165)	Hospitalized	Continuous	5/30 (17%)[b]	783 ± 29 kcal/d	NR	15/30 (50%)[a]
	(n = 60)	Bolus	10/30 (34%)	795 + 25 kcal/d		5/30 (17%)
Level II	Dysphagia	Continuous				20/30 (67%)[a]
		Bolus				29/30 (97%)
				Interrupted EN		Mortality
Bonten et al (161)	ICU	Continuous	5/30 (17%)	2/30 (7%)	6/30 (20%)	6/30 (20%)
Level II	(n = 60)	Bolus[c]	5/30 (17%)	5/30 (17%)	9/30 (30%)	9/30 (30%)
				Interrupted EN		
Steevens et al (162)	Trauma ICU	Continuous	0/9 (0%)[b]	3/9 (33%)	NR	
Level II	(n = 18)	Bolus	1/9 (11%)	5/9 (56%)		

NR, not reported; ICU, intensive care unit; EN, enteral nutrition.
[a] $p \leq 0.05$; [b]aspiration; [c]intermittent feeding.

piration, should not be used in the critical care setting (grade E).

Rationale. Traditional monitors for aspiration are ineffective. Blue food coloring, an insensitive marker for aspiration, was shown to be associated with mitochondrial toxicity and patient death (175). The United States Food and Drug Administration through a Health Advisory Bulletin (September 2003) issued a mandate against the use of blue food coloring as a monitor for aspiration in patients on EN (176). The basic premise for use of glucose oxidase (that glucose content in tracheal secretions is solely related to aspiration of glucose-containing formulation) has been shown to be invalid, and its use is thwarted by poor sensitivity/specificity characteristics (177).

D6. Development of diarrhea associated with enteral tube feedings warrants further evaluation for etiology (grade E).

Rationale. Diarrhea in the ICU patient receiving EN should prompt an investigation for excessive intake of hyperosmolar medications, such as sorbitol, use of broad-spectrum antibiotics, *Clostridium difficile* pseudomembranous colitis, or other infectious etiologies. Most episodes of nosocomial diarrhea are mild and self-limiting (178).

Assessment should include an abdominal exam, fecal leukocytes, quantification of stool, stool culture for *C. difficile* (and/or toxin assay), serum electrolyte panel (to evaluate for excessive electrolyte losses or dehydration), and review of medications. An attempt should be made to distinguish infectious diarrhea from osmotic diarrhea (179).

E. Selection of Appropriate Enteral Formulation

E1. Immune-modulating enteral formulations (supplemented with agents such as arginine, glutamine, nucleic acid, omega-3 fatty acids, and antioxidants) should be used for the appropriate patient population (major elective surgery, trauma, burns, head and neck cancer, and critically ill patients on mechanical ventilation), being cautious in patients with severe sepsis (for surgical ICU patients grade A; for medical ICU patients grade B).

ICU patients not meeting criteria for immune-modulating formulations should receive standard enteral formulations (grade B).

Rationale. In selecting the appropriate enteral formulation for the critically ill patient, the clinician must first decide if the patient is a candidate for a specialty immune-modulating formulation (180). Patients most likely to show a favorable outcome benefit and thus would be an appropriate candidate for use of immune-modulating formulations include those undergoing major elective GI surgery, trauma (abdominal trauma index scores >20), burns (total body surface area >30%), head and neck cancer, and critically ill patients on mechanical ventilation (who are not severely septic) (180).

Table 11. Randomized studies with vs without motility agents in critically ill patients

Study	Population	Study Groups	ICU Mortality	Pneumonia	Nutritional Outcomes
Yavagal et al (167) Level I	ICU (n = 305)	Metoclopramide 10 mg NG Placebo	73/131 (56%) 92/174 (53%)	22/131 (17%) 24/174 (14%)	NR
Berne et al (168) Level II	Trauma (n = 48)	Erythromycin 250 mg IV q 6 hrs Placebo	2/32 (6%) 2/36 (6%)	13/32 (40%) 18/36 (50%)	EN tolerated at 48 hrs 58% 44%
		Erythromycin 250 mg IV q 6 hrs Placebo			EN tolerated during study 65% 59%
Meissner et al (169) Level II	ICU (n =84)	Naloxone 8 mg q 6 hrs NG Placebo	6/38 (16%) 7/43 (16%)	13/38 (34%)[a] 24/43 (56%)	Mean GRV 54 mL 129 mL Volume EN delivered higher after day 3 in naloxone group (trend)

NR, not reported; ICU, intensive care unit; GRV, gastric residual volume; IV, intravenous; NG, nasogastric; EN, enteral nutrition.
[a] $p \leq 0.05$.
Adapted and reprinted with permission from the Canadian Clinical Practice Guidelines (21).

A large body of data suggests that adding pharmaconutrients to enteral formulations provides even further benefits on patient outcome to use of standard formulations alone (181–183) (Table 12) (184–204). Studies from basic science have provided a rationale for the mechanism of the beneficial effects seen clinically. Such findings include the discovery of specialized immune (myeloid suppressor) cells, whose role is to regulate the availability of arginine, necessary for normal T-lymphocyte function. These myeloid suppressor cells are capable of causing states of severe arginine deficiency, which impact production of nitric oxide and negatively affect microcirculation. Immune-modulating diets containing arginine and omega-3 fatty acids appear to overcome the regulatory effect of myeloid suppressor cells (205). Agents such as RNA nucleotides increase total lymphocyte count, lymphocyte proliferation, and thymus function. In a dynamic fashion, the omega-3 fatty acids eicosapentaenoic acid and docosohexaenoic acid displace omega-6 fatty acids from the cell membranes of immune cells. This effect reduces systemic inflammation through the production of alternative biologically less active prostaglandins and leukotrienes. Eicosapentaenoic acid and docosahexaenoic acid (fish oils) have also been shown to down-regulate expression of nuclear factor-kappa B, intracellular adhesion molecule 1, and E-selectin, which in effect decreases neutrophil attachment and transepithelial migration to modulate systemic and local inflammation. In addition eicosapentaenoic acid and docosahexaenoic acid help to stabilize the myocardium and lower the incidence of cardiac arrhythmias, decrease incidence of acute respiratory distress syndrome, and reduce the likelihood of sepsis (206–209). Glutamine, considered a conditionally essential amino acid, exerts a myriad of beneficial effects on antioxidant defenses, immune function, production of heat shock proteins, and nitrogen retention. Addition of agents such as selenium, ascorbic acid (vitamin C), and vitamin E provides further antioxidant protection.

Multiple meta-analyses (181, 182, 210–212) have shown that use of immune-modulating formulations is associated with significant reductions in duration of mechanical ventilation, infectious morbidity, and hospital LOS compared with use of standard enteral formulations. These same five meta-analyses showed no overall impact on mortality from use of immune-modulating formulations (Table 13) (181, 182, 210–212). The beneficial outcome effects of the immune-modulating formulations are more uniformly seen in patients undergoing major surgery than in critically ill patients on mechanical ventilation. This influence is even more pronounced when the formulation is given in the preoperative period. By differentiating studies done in surgical ICUs from those done in medical ICUs, Heyland et al showed that the greatest beneficial effect was seen in surgery patients with significant reductions in infectious morbidity (RR = 0.53; 95% CI 0.42–0.68; $p \leq 0.05$) and hospital LOS (WMD = −0.76; 95% CI −1.14 to −0.37; $p < 0.05$) (210). In contrast, aggregating the data from studies in medical ICU patients showed no effect on infections (RR = 0.96; 95% CI 0.77–1.20; p = not significant), but a similar reduction in hospital LOS (WMD = −0.47; 95% CI −0.93 to −0.01; $p = 0.047$) (210).

It has been hypothesized that there may be some increased risk with the use of arginine-containing formulations in medical ICU patients who are severely septic (213, 214). Based on one level I report (188), a prospective randomized unblinded study using a control group receiving PN (200), and a third study published in abstract form only (199), use of arginine-containing formulations resulted in greater mortality than standard EN and PN formulations. Two of the three studies reporting a potential adverse effect had comparatively lower levels of arginine supplementation (199, 200). The mechanism proposed for this adverse effect was that in severe sepsis, arginine may be converted to nitric oxide contributing to hemodynamic instability. This concept is contradicted by four other reports. One of these studies showed that infusion of arginine directly into the venous circulation of septic medical and surgical ICU patients caused no hemodynamic stability (215). Three other studies showed that clinical outcome was better (195, 197) and mortality was reduced in moderately septic ICU patients (196) with use of an arginine-containing formulation (compared with a standard enteral formulation). On review of this controversy, the Guidelines Committee felt that arginine-containing immune-modulating formulations were safe enough to use in mild to moderate sepsis, but that caution should be used if utilized in patients with severe sepsis.

Unfortunately, few studies have addressed the individual pharmaconutrients, their specific effect, or their proper

Table 12 Immune-modulating enteral nutrition (EN) vs. standard EN in critically ill patients

Study	Population	Study Groups	Mortality	Infections[b]	LOS Days, Mean ± SD (or range)	Ventilator Days, Mean ± SD (or range)
Cerra (184)	Surgical ICU (n = 20)	Impact (Novartis Nutrition, Minneapolis, MN)[c]	1/11 (9%) ICU	NR	36.7 ± 8.5 Hosp[a]	NR
Level II		Osmolite HN (Ross Nutrition, Columbus, OH)	1/9 (11%) ICU		54.7 ± 10.5 Hosp	
Gottschlich (185)	Critically ill burns (n = 31)	Shriners burn formula[d]	2/17 (12%) ICU	NR	NR	9 ± 4.5
Level II		Osmolite HN + protein	1/14 (7%) ICU			10 ± 2.5
Brown (186)	Trauma (n = 37)	Experimental formula[d]	0/19 (0%) ICU	3/19 (16%)[a]	NR	NR
Level II		Osmolite HN + protein	0/18 (0%) ICU	10/18 (56%)		
		Immun-Aid (B. Braun, Irvine, CA)[c]	1/51 (2%) ICU	9/51 (18%)	14.6 ± 1.3 Hosp[a]	1.9 ± 0.9[a]
Moore (187)	Trauma (n = 98)	Vivonex TEN (Novartis Nutrition, Minneapolis, MN)	2/47 (4%) ICU	10/47 (21%)	17.2 ± 2.8 Hosp	5.3 ± 3.1
Level II		Immun-Aid[c]			5.3 ± 0.8 ICU[a]	
		Vivonex TEN			8.6 ± 3.1 ICU	
Bower (188)	ICU (n = 296)	Impact[d]	24/153 (16%) ICU	86/153 (56%)	27.6 ± 23 Hosp	NR
Level I		Osmolite	12/143 (8%) ICU	90/143 (63%)	30.9 ± 26 Hosp	
		Immun-Aid[c]	1/17 (6%) ICU	5/16 (31%)	18.3 ± 2.8 Hosp[a]	2.4 ± 1.3[a]
Kudsk (189)	Trauma (n = 35)	STD EN	1/18 (6%) ICU	11/17 (65%)	32.6 ± 7.0 Hosp	5.4 ± 2.0
Level II		Immun-Aid[c]			5.8 ± 1.8 ICU[a]	
		STD EN				9.5 ± 2.3 ICU
Engel (190)	Trauma (n = 36)	Impact[c]	7/18 (39%) ICU	6/18 (33%)	19.0 ± 7.4 ICU	14.8 ± 5.6
Level II		STD EN	5/18 (28%) ICU	5/18 (28%)	20.5 ± 5.3 ICU	16.0 ± 5.6
		Experimental formula[d]	1/22 (5%) ICU	19/22 (86%)[a]	34.0 ± 21.2 Hosp[a]	16.5 ± 19.4
Mendez (191)	Trauma (n = 43)	Osmolite HN + protein	1/21 (5%) ICU	12/21 (57%)	21.9 ± 11.0 Hosp	9.3 ± 6.0
Level II		Experimental formula[d]			18.9 ± 20.7 ICU	
		Osmolite HN + protein			11.1 ± 6.7 ICU	
Rodrigo (192)	Mixed ICU (n = 30)	Impact[d]	2/16 (13%) ICU	5/16 (31%)	8.0 ± 7.3 ICU	NR
Level II		STD EN	1/14 (7%) ICU	3/14 (21%)	10.0 ± 2.7 ICU	
Saffle (193)	Burns (n = 50)	Impact[d]	5/25 (21%) ICU	2.36 per patient	37 ± 4 Hosp	22 ± 3
Level II		Replete (Nestle Nutrition, Minneapolis, MN)	3/24 (13%) ICU	1.71 per patient	38 ± 4 Hosp	21 ± 2
		Impact[d]	2/16 (13%) ICU		70.2 ± 53 Hosp	21.4 ± 10.8
Weimann (194)	Trauma (n = 29)	STD EN	4/13 (31%) ICU	NR	58.1 ± 30 Hosp	27.8 ± 14.6
Level II		Impact[d]			31.4 ± 23.1 ICU	
		STD EN			47.4 ± 32.8 ICU	
		Impact[d]	95/197 (48%) ICU		10.5 ± 13.1 ICU	8.0 ± 11.1
					12.2 ± 23.2 ICU	
					20.6 ± 26 Hosp	
Atkinson (195)	Mixed ICU (n = 390)	STD EN	85/193 (44%) ICU		23.2 ± 32 Hosp	9.4 ± 17.7
Level I		Impact[d]				
		STD EN				
Galban (196)	Critically ill septic	Impact[d]	17/89 (19%)[a] ICU	39/89 (44%)	18.2 ± 12.6 ICU	12.4 ± 10.4
Level I	(n = 176)	STD EN	28/87 (32%) ICU	44/87 (51%)	16.6 ± 12.9 ICU	12.2 ± 10.3
		Experimental formula[c]	27/130 (21%) ICU	64/130 (49%)[a]	15 (10–25) ICU	10 (5–18)
Capparos (197)	ICU patients (n = 235)	STD EN	30/105 (29%) ICU	37/105 (35%)	13 (9–20) ICU	9 (5–14)
Level I		Experimental formula[c]			29 (17–51) Hosp	
		STD EN			26 (18–42) Hosp	
Conejero (198)	SIRS patients (n = 84)	Experimental formula[c]	14/47 (33%) at 28 d	11/47 (26%)[a]	14 (4–63) Hosp	14 (5–25)
Level II		STD EN	9/37 (27%) at 28 d	17/37 (52%)	15 (4–102) Hosp	14 (5–29)
Dent (199)		Optimental (Abbott Nutrition, Abbott Park, IL)[c]	20/87 (23%)[a] ICU	57/87 (66%)	14.8 ± 19.6 ICU	14.3 ± 22.4
Level I	ICU (n = 170)	Osmolite HN	8/83 (10%) ICU	52/83 (63%)	12 ± 10.9 ICU	10.8 ± 12.8
		Optimental[c]			25.4 ± 26 Hosp	
		Osmolite HN			20.9 ± 17 Hosp	
		Perative (Abbott Nutrition, Abbott Park, IL)[e]	8/18 (44%) ICU		13.5 (9–26) Hosp	
Bertolini (200)	Severe sepsis (n = 39)	Parenteral nutrition	3/21 (14%) ICU	NR	15.0 (11–29) Hosp	NR
Level II		Perative[e]	8/18 (44%) at 28 d			
		Parenteral nutrition	5/21 (24%) at 28 d			
		Neoimmune[g]	1/18 (5%) ICU		3.4 ± 5.8 ICU	2.7 ± 5.2
					7.8 ± 13.6 ICU	

Table 12.—*Continued*

Study	Population	Study Groups	Mortality	Infections[b]	LOS Days Mean ± SD (or range)	Ventilator Days, Mean ± SD (or range)
Chuntrasakul (201)	Trauma burns (n = 36)	Traumacal (STD EN) (Nestle Nutrition, Minneapolis, MN)	1/18 (5%) ICU	NR	44.9 ± 30.2 Hosp	7.4 ± 1.3
Level II		Neoimmune[g]			28.8 ± 25.7 Hosp	
		Traumacal (STD EN)				
		STD EN + arginine[d]	1/13 (8%) ICU	8/13 (61%)	13 ± 6 ICU	10 ± 5
Tsuei (202)	Trauma (n =25)	STD EN + protein	0/12 (0%) ICU	6/11 (55%)	16 ± 10 ICU	14 ± 10
Level II		STD EN + arginine[d]			22 ± 9 Hosp	
		STD EN + protein			27 ± 17 Hosp	
		Stresson (NV Nutricia, Zoetermeer, The Netherlands)[f]	84/302 (28%) ICU	130/302 (43%)	7 (4–14) ICU	6 (3–12)
Kieft (203)	ICU (n = 597)	STD EN	78/295 (26%) ICU	123/295 (42%)	8 (5–16) ICU	6 (3–12)
Level I		Stresson[f]	114/302 (38%) Hosp		20 (10–35) Hosp	
		STD EN	106/295 (36%) Hosp		20 (10–34) Hosp	
Wibbenmeyer (204)	Burn (n =23)	Crucial (Nestle Nutrition, Minneapolis, MN)[d]	2/12 (17%) ICU	9/12 (75%)	NR	NR
Level II		STD EN	0/11 (0%) ICU	7/11 (64%)		

NR, not reported; ICU, intensive care unit; LOS, length of stay; Hosp, hospital; d, days; STD, standard.

[a]$p \leq 0.05$; [b]all infections represent number of patients per group with infection unless otherwise stated; [c]non-isonitrogenous; [d]isonitrogenous; [e]non-isocaloric; [f]isocaloric but non-isonitrogenous; [g]non-isocaloric and non-isonitrogenous.

Adapted and reprinted with permission from the Canadian Clinical Practice Guidelines (21).

Table 13. Meta-analyses comparing immune-modulating enteral formulations to standard enteral formulations

Author	Population	No. of Studies Included	General Conclusions (Effect of Immune-Modulating vs Standard Enteral Formulations)
Heys et al (181)	Medical, surgical critical illness, cancer (n = 1009)	11	Decreased infection (OR = 0.47, 95% CI 0.32–0.70, $p < 0.05$) Decreased length of stay (WMD = 2.5, 95% CI 4.0–1.0, $p < 0.05$) No change in mortality (OR = 1.77, 95% CI 1.00–3.12, p = NS)
Beale et al (182)	Medical, surgical trauma, sepsis, major surgery (n = 1482)	12	Decreased infection (RR = 0.67, 95% CI 0.50–0.89, $p = 0.006$) Decreased ventilator days (WMD = 2.6, 95% CI 0.1–5.1, $p = 0.04$) Decreased length of stay (WMD = 2.9, 95% CI 1.4–4.4, $p = 0.0002$) No change in mortality (RR = 1.05, 95% CI 0.78–1.41, p = NS)
Heyland et al (210)	Medical, surgical critical illness, major surgery (n = 2419)	22	Decreased infection (RR = 0.66, 95% CI 0.54–0.80, $p < 0.05$) Decreased length of stay (WMD 3.33, 95% CI 5.63–1.02, $p < 0.05$) No change in mortality (RR = 1.10, 95% CI 0.93–1.31, p = NS)
Montejo et al (211)	Critical illness (n = 1270)	26	Decreased abdominal abscess (OR = 0.26, 95% CI 0.12–0.55, $p = 0.005$) Decreased bacteremia (OR = 0.45, 95% CI 0.35–0.84, $p = 0.0002$) Decreased pneumonia (OR = 0.54, 95% CI 0.35–0.84, $p = 0.007$) Decreased ventilator days (WMD = 2.25, 95% CI 0.5–3.9, $p = 0.009$) Decreased length of stay (WMD = 3.4, 95% CI 4.0–2.7, $p < 0.0001$) No change in mortality (OR = 1.10, 95% CI 0.85–1.42, p = NS)
Waitzberg et al (212)	Elective surgery (n = 2305)	17	Decreased infection (RR = 0.49, 95% CI 0.42–0.58, $p > 0.0001$) Decreased length of stay (WMD = 3.1, 95% CI 3.9–2.3, $p < 0.05$) Decreased anastomotic leaks (RR = 0.56, 95% CI 0.37–0.83, $p = 0.004$) No change in mortality (RR = 0.72, 95% CI 0.39–1.31, p = NS)

WMD, weighted mean difference; RR, relative risk; CI, confidence intervals; OR, odds ratio; NS, not significant.

dosing. This body of literature has been criticized for the heterogeneity of studies, performed in a wide range of ICU patient populations, with a variety of experimental and commercial formulations. Multiple enteral formulations are marketed as being immune modulating, but they vary considerably in their makeup and dosage of individual components. It is not clear whether the data from published studies and these subsequent recommendations can be extrapolated to use of formulations that have not been formally evaluated. Based on the strength and uniformity of the data in surgery patients, the Guidelines Committee felt that a grade A recommendation was warranted for use of these formulations in the surgical ICU. The reduced signal strength and heterogeneity of the data in nonoperative critically ill patients in a medical ICU was felt to warrant a B grade recommendation.

For any patient who does not meet the mentioned criteria, there is a much lower likelihood that use of immune-modulating formulations will change outcome. In this situation, the added cost of these specialty formulations cannot be justified and, therefore, standard enteral formulations should be used (180).

E2. Patients with acute respiratory distress syndrome and severe acute lung injury should be placed on an enteral

Table 14. Anti-inflammatory immune-modulating enteral nutrition (Oxepa) vs standard enteral nutrition in patients with acute respiratory distress syndrome, acute lung injury, and sepsis

Study	Population	Study Groups	Mortality	LOS Days Mean ± SD	Ventilator Days Mean ± SD	New Organ Dysfunction
Gadek et al (207)	ARDS	Oxepa[b]	11/70 (16%) ICU	11.0 ± 0.9 ICU[a]	9.6 ± 0.9[a]	7/70 (10%)[a]
Level I	ICU	STD EN	19/76 (25%) ICU	14.8 ± 1.3 ICU	13.2 ± 1.4	19/76 (25)
	(n = 146)	Oxepa		27.9 ± 2.1 Hosp		
		STD EN		31.1 ± 2.4 Hosp		
Singer et al (208)	ARDS and ALI	Oxepa	14/46 (30%) at 28 d[a]	13.5 ± 11.8 ICU	12.1 ± 11.3	NR
Level I	(n = 100)	STD EN	26/49 (53%) at 28 d	15.6 ± 11.8 ICU	14.7 ± 12.0	
Pontes-Arruda et al (209)	Severe sepsis	Oxepa	26/83 (31%) at 28 d[a]	17.2 ± 4.9 ICU[a]	14.6 ± 4.3[a]	32/83 (38%)[a]
Level I	ICU (n = 165)	STD EN	38/82 (46%) at 28 d	23.4 ± 3.5 ICU	22.2 ± 5.1	66/82 (81%)

NR, not reported; ICU, intensive care unit; LOS, length of stay; d, days; STD EN, standard enteral nutrition; ARDS, acute respiratory distress syndrome; ALI, acute lung injury.

[a]$p \leq 0.05$; [b]Oxepa (Abbott Laboratories, Abbott Park, IL).

formulation characterized by an anti-inflammatory lipid profile (i.e., omega-3 fish oils, borage oil) and antioxidants (grade A).

Rationale. In three level I studies involving patients with acute respiratory distress syndrome, acute lung injury, and sepsis, use of an enteral formulation fortified with omega-3 fatty acids (in the form of eicosapentaenoic acid), borage oil (γ-linolenic acid), and antioxidants was shown to significantly reduce LOS in the ICU, duration of mechanical ventilation, organ failure, and mortality compared with use of a standard enteral formulation (207–209). Controversy remains as to the optimal dosage, makeup of fatty acids, and ratio of individual immune-modulating nutrients, which comprise these formulations (Table 14) (207–209).

E3. To receive optimal therapeutic benefit from the immune-modulating formulations, at least 50% to 65% of goal energy requirements should be delivered (grade C).

Rationale. The benefit of EN in general (5, 23, 136), and specifically the added value of immune-modulating agents (182, 188, 195), appears to be a dose-dependent effect. Significant differences in outcome are more likely to be seen between groups randomized to either an immune-modulating or a standard enteral formulation in those patients who receive a "sufficient" volume of feeding (188, 195). These differences may not be as apparent when all patients who receive any volume of feeding are included in the analysis (195).

E4. If there is evidence of diarrhea, soluble fiber-containing or small peptide formulations may be used (grade E).

Rationale. Those patients with persistent diarrhea (in whom hyperosmolar agents and *C. difficile* have been excluded) may benefit from use of a soluble fiber-containing formulation or small peptide semielemental formula. The laboratory data, theoretical concepts, and expert opinion would support the use of the peptide-containing enteral formulas but current large prospective trials are not available to make this a strong recommendation (216).

F. Adjunctive Therapy

F1. Administration of probiotic agents has been shown to improve outcome (most consistently by decreasing infection) in specific critically ill patient populations involving transplantation, major abdominal surgery, and severe trauma (grade C). No recommendation can currently be made for use of probiotics in the general ICU population because of a lack of consistent outcome effect. It appears that each species may have different effects and variable impact on patient outcome, making it difficult to make broad categorical recommendations. Similarly, no recommendation can currently be made for use of probiotics in patients with severe acute necrotizing pancreatitis, based on the disparity of evidence in the literature and the heterogeneity of the bacterial strains used.

Rationale. Probiotics are defined as microorganisms of human origin, which are safe, stable in the presence of gastric acid and bile salts, and confer a health benefit to the host when administered in adequate amounts. Multiple factors in the ICU induce rapid and persistent changes in the commensal microbiota, including broad-spectrum antibiotics, prophylaxis for stress gastropathy, vasoactive pressor agents, alterations in motility, and decreases in luminal nutrient delivery (217, 218). These agents act by competitive inhibition of pathogenic bacterial growth, blocking epithelial attachment of invasive pathogens, elimination of pathogenic toxins, enhancement of mucosal barrier, and favorably modulating the host inflammatory response (219–221). Unfortunately, for the general ICU patient population, there has not been a consistent outcome benefit demonstrated. The most consistent beneficial effect from use of probiotics has been a reduction in infectious morbidity demonstrated in critically ill patients involving transplantation (222, 223), major abdominal surgery (224), and trauma (225, 226). Although some of these studies would warrant a grade B recommendation, the Guidelines Committee felt that the heterogeneity of the ICU populations studied, the difference in bacterial strains, and the variability in dosing necessitated a downgrade to a grade C recommendation. As the ease and reliability of taxonomic classification improve, stronger recommendations for use in specific populations of critically ill patients would be expected (222, 224). Probiotics in severe acute pancreatitis are currently under scrutiny because of the results of two level II single-center studies showing clinical benefit (significantly reduced infectious morbidity and hospital LOS) (227, 228), followed by a larger level I multicenter study showing increased mortality in those patients receiving probiotics (229).

F2. A combination of antioxidant vitamins and trace minerals (specifically including selenium) should be provided to all critically ill patients receiving specialized nutrition therapy (grade B).

Rationale. Antioxidant vitamins (including vitamins E and ascorbic acid) and trace minerals (including selenium, zinc, and copper) may improve patient outcome, especially in burns, trauma, and

Table 15. Randomized studies evaluating enteral nutrition with glutamine vs. enteral nutrition alone

Study	Population	Study Groups	ICU Mortality	Infection	Length of Stay Mean ± SD (or range)
Houdijk et al (238)	Critically ill trauma	EN/GLN	4/41 (10%)	20/35 (57%)[a]	32.7 ± 17.1 Hosp
Level II	(n = 80)	EN	3/39 (8%)	26/37 (70%)	33.0 ± 23.8 Hosp
Jones et al (235)	Mixed ICU	EN/GLN	10/26 (39%)	NR	11 (4–54) ICU
Level II	(n = 78)	EN	9/24 (38%)		16.5 (5–66) ICU
Brantley and Pierce (239)	Critically ill trauma	EN/GLN	0/31 (0%)	NR	19.5 ± 8.8 Hosp
Level II	(n = 72)	EN	0/41 (0%)		20.8 ± 11.5 Hosp
Hall et al (236)	Mixed ICU	EN/GLN	27/179 (15%)	38/179 (21%)	25 (16–42) Hosp
Level I	(n = 363)	EN	30/184 (16%)	43/184 (23%)	30 (19–45) Hosp
Garrel et al (237)	Burns	EN/GLN	2/21 (10%)[a]	7/19 (37%)	33 ± 17 Hosp
Level II	(n = 45)	EN	12/24 (50%)	10/22 (45%)	29 ± 17 Hosp
Zhou et al (240)	Burns	EN/GLN	0/20 (0%)	2/20 (10%)[a]	67 ± 4 Hosp
Level II	(n = 41)	EN	0/20 (0%)	6/20 (30%)	73 ± 6 Hosp
Peng et al (241)	Burns	EN/GLN	NR	NR	46.6 ± 12.9 Hosp
Level II	(n = 48)	EN			55.7 ± 17.4 Hosp

NR, not reported; ICU, intensive care unit; Hosp, hospital; EN, enteral nutrition; GLN, glutamine.
[a] $p \leq 0.05$.
Adapted and reprinted with permission from the Canadian Clinical Practice Guidelines (21).

critical illness requiring mechanical ventilation (230, 231). A meta-analysis aggregating data from studies evaluating various combinations of antioxidant vitamins and trace elements showed a significant reduction in mortality with their use (RR = 0.65; 95% CI 0.44–0.97; $p = 0.03$) (232). Parenteral selenium, the single antioxidant most likely to improve outcome (233, 234), has shown a trend toward reducing mortality in patients with sepsis or septic shock (RR = 0.59; 95% CI 0.32–1.08; $p = 0.08$) (232). Additional studies to delineate compatibility, optimal dosage, route, and optimal combination of antioxidants are needed. Renal function should be considered when supplementing vitamins and trace elements.

F3. The addition of enteral glutamine to an EN regimen (not already containing supplemental glutamine) should be considered in burn, trauma, and mixed ICU patients (grade B).

Rationale. The addition of enteral glutamine (Table 15) (235–241) to an EN regimen (nonglutamine supplemented) has been shown to reduce hospital and ICU LOS in burn and mixed ICU patients (235, 237), and mortality in burn patients alone (237) compared with the same EN regimen without glutamine.

The glutamine powder, mixed with water to a consistency, which allows infusion through the feeding tube, should be given in two or three divided doses to provide 0.3–0.5 $g \cdot kg^{-1} \cdot day^{-1}$. Although glutamine given by the enteral route may not generate a sufficient systemic antioxidant effect, its favorable impact on outcome may be explained by its trophic influence on intestinal epithelium and maintenance of gut integrity. Enteral glutamine should not be added to an immune-modulating formulation already containing supplemental glutamine (237, 238, 240).

F4. Soluble fiber may be beneficial for the fully resuscitated, hemodynamically stable critically ill patient receiving EN who develops diarrhea. Insoluble fiber should be avoided in all critically ill patients. Both soluble and insoluble fiber should be avoided in patients at high risk for bowel ischemia or severe dysmotility (grade C).

Rationale. Three small level II studies using soluble partially hydrolyzed guar gum demonstrated a significant decrease in the incidence of diarrhea in patients receiving EN (242–244). However, no differences in days of mechanical ventilation, ICU, LOS, or multiorgan dysfunction syndrome have been reported (242–244). Insoluble fiber has not been shown to decrease the incidence of diarrhea in the ICU patient. Cases of bowel obstruction in surgical and trauma patients provided enteral formulations containing insoluble fiber have been reported (245, 246).

G. When Indicated, Maximize Efficacy of PN

G1. If EN is not available or feasible, the need for PN therapy should be evaluated (see guidelines recommendations B1, B2, B3, C3) (grade C). If the patient is deemed to be a candidate for PN, steps to maximize efficacy (regarding dose, content, monitoring, and choice of supplemental additives) should be used (grade C).

Rationale. As per the discussion for recommendations B1–B3 and C3, a critically ill ICU patient may be an appropriate candidate for PN under certain circumstances:

1. The patient is well nourished before admission, but after 7 days of hospitalization EN has not been feasible or target goal calories have not been met consistently by EN alone.
2. On admission, the patient is malnourished and EN is not feasible.
3. A major surgical procedure is planned, the preoperative assessment indicates that EN is not feasible through the perioperative period, and the patient is malnourished.

For these patients, a number of steps may be used to maximize the benefit or efficacy of PN while reducing its inherent risk from hyperglycemia, immune suppression, increased oxidative stress, and potential infectious morbidity (24, 92). The grade of the first recommendation is based on the strength of the literature for recommendations B1–B3 and C3, while that of the second is based on the supportive data for recommendations G2–G6.

G2. In all ICU patients receiving PN, mild permissive underfeeding should be considered, at least initially. Once energy requirements are determined, 80% of these requirements should serve as the ultimate goal or dose of parenteral feeding (grade C). Eventually, as the patient stabilizes, PN may be increased to meet

energy requirements (grade E). For obese patients (BMI ≥30), the dose of PN with regard to protein and caloric provision should follow the same recommendations given for EN in guideline recommendation C5 (grade D).

Rationale. "Permissive underfeeding" in which the total caloric provision is determined by 80% of energy requirements (calculated from simplistic equations such as 25 kcal/kg actual body weight/day, published predictive equations, or as measured by indirect calorimetry) will optimize efficacy of PN. This strategy avoids the potential for insulin resistance, greater infectious morbidity, or prolonged duration of mechanical ventilation and increased hospital LOS associated with excessive energy intake. Lower dose hypocaloric PN in two studies was shown to reduce the incidence of hyperglycemia (247) and infections, ICU and hospital LOS, and duration of mechanical ventilation compared with higher eucaloric doses of PN (248) (Table 16) (247–250).

G3. In the first week of hospitalization in the ICU, when PN is required and EN is not feasible, patients should be given a parenteral formulation without soy-based lipids (grade D).

Rationale. This recommendation is controversial, and is supported by a single level II study (which was also included in the hypocaloric vs. eucaloric dosing in recommendation G2 above) (248). The recommendation is supported by animal data (251), with further support from EN studies (252), where long-chain fatty acids have been shown to be immunosuppressive. In North America at the present time, the choice of parenteral lipid emulsion is severely limited to a soy-based 18-carbon omega-6 fatty acid preparation (which has proinflammatory characteristics in the ICU population). During the first 7 days, soy-based lipid–free PN has been shown to be associated with a significant reduction in infectious morbidity (pneumonia and catheter-related sepsis), decreased hospital and ICU LOS, and shorter duration of mechanical ventilation compared with use of lipid-containing PN (248). Combining the data from two studies (248, 250), a meta-analysis by Heyland et al confirmed a significant reduction in infectious morbidity (RR = 0.63; 95% CI 0.42–0.93; $p = 0.02$) in the groups receiving no soy-based lipids (21). Application of this recommendation should be done with caution. These two studies were done before the Van den Berghe et al (253, 254) studies, and full dose PN without lipids might exacerbate stress-induced hyperglycemia. Although two favorable level II studies would generate a grade C recommendation, the implications from a practical standpoint led to a downgrade of the recommendation to grade D (Table 17) (248, 250).

G4. A protocol should be in place to promote moderately strict control of serum glucose when providing nutrition supthat port therapy (grade B). A range of 110–150 mg/dL may be most appropriate (grade E).

Rationale. Strict glucose control, keeping serum glucose levels between 80 and 110 mg/dL, has been shown in a large single-center trial to be associated with reduced sepsis, reduced ICU LOS, and lower hospital mortality, when compared with conventional insulin therapy (keeping blood glucose levels <200 mg/dL) (253). The effect was more pronounced in surgical ICU than medical ICU patients (254) (Table 18) (253–255).

A large level I multicenter European study suggested that moderate control (keeping glucose levels between 140 and 180 mg/dL) might avoid problems of hypoglycemia and subsequently reduce the mortality associated with hypoglycemia compared with tighter control (255). With a paucity of data, the Guidelines Committee felt attempting to control glucose in the range of 110–150 mg/dL was most appropriate at this time.

G5. When PN is used in the critical care setting, consideration should be given to supplementation with parenteral glutamine (grade C).

Rationale. The addition of parenteral glutamine (at a dose of 0.5 $g \cdot kg^{-1} \cdot day^{-1}$) to a PN regimen has been shown to reduce infectious complications (121, 256), ICU LOS (257), and mortality (258) in critically ill patients, compared with the same PN regimen without glutamine. A meta-analysis by Heyland et al combining results from nine studies, confirmed a trend toward reduced infection (RR = 0.75; 96% CI 0.54–1.04; $p = 0.08$) and a significant reduction in mortality (RR = 0.67; 95% CI 0.48–0.92; $p = 0.01$) in groups receiving PN with parenteral glutamine vs. those groups getting PN alone (21) (Table 19) (121, 256–264).

The proposed mechanism of this benefit relates to generation of a systemic antioxidant effect, maintenance of gut integrity, induction of heat shock proteins, and use as a fuel source for rapidly replicating cells. Of note, the dipeptide form of parenteral glutamine (Dipeptiven and Glamin; Fresenius Kabi, Uppsala, Sweden) upon which most of these data are based is widely used in Europe but not commercially available in North America (referring both to United States and Canada). Use of L-glutamine, the only source of parenteral glutamine available in North America, is severely limited by problems with stability and solubility (100 mL water per 2 g glutamine) (256, 264–267). All three reports that showed a positive clinical effect were level II studies (121, 256, 258), warranting a grade C recommendation.

G6. In patients stabilized on PN, periodically repeated efforts should be made to initiate EN. As tolerance improves and the volume of EN calories delivered increases, the amount of PN calories supplied should be reduced. PN should not be terminated until ≥60% of target energy requirements are being delivered by the enteral route (grade E).

Rationale. Because of the marked benefits of EN for the critically ill patient, repeated efforts to initiate enteral therapy should be made. To avoid the complications associated with overfeeding, the amount of calories delivered by the parenteral route should be reduced appropriately to compensate for the increase in the number of calories being delivered enterally. Once the provision of enteral feeding exceeds 60% of target energy requirements, PN may be terminated.

H. Pulmonary Failure

H1. Speciality, high-lipid low carbohydrate formulations designed to manipulate the respiratory quotient and reduce CO_2 production are not recommended for routine use in ICU patients with acute respiratory failure (grade E). (This is not to be confused with guideline recommendation E2 for acute respiratory distress syndrome/acute lung injury.)

Rationale. There is a lack of consensus about the optimum source and composition of lipid (medium- vs. long-chain triglyceride, soybean oil, olive oil, omega-3 fatty acids, 10% or 20% solution) in enteral and parenteral formulations for the patient with respiratory failure. One small level II study (20 patients) showed a clinical benefit (reduced duration of mechanical ventilation) from use of a high-fat, low-carbohydrate enteral formulation, compared with a standard formulation (268). A second smaller level II study (10 patients) showed no clinical benefit (269).

Table 16. Randomized studies evaluating lower hypocaloric doses of parenteral nutrition (PN) vs. higher eucaloric doses of PN in critically ill patients

Study	Population	Study Groups	Mortality	Infections[b]	LOS Days Mean ± SD (or range)	Ventilator Days Mean ± SD (or range)	Hyperglycemia
				Pneumonia			
Battistella et al (248)	Trauma	Hypocaloric	2/27 (7%) ICU	13/27 (48%)[a]	18 ± 12 ICU[a]	15 ± 12[a]	NR
Level II	(n = 57)	Eucaloric	0/30 (0%) ICU	22/30 (73%)	29 ± 22 ICU	27 ± 21	
				Bloodstream			
		Hypocaloric		5/27 (19%)[a]	27 ± 16 Hosp[a]		
		Eucaloric		13/30 (43%)	39 ± 24 Hosp		
Choban et al (249)	ICU	Hypocaloric	0/6 (0%) Hosp	NR	48 ± 30 Hosp	NR	NR
Level II	(n = 13)	Eucaloric	2/7 (29%) Hosp		45 ± 38 Hosp		
McCowen et al (250)	ICU	Hypocaloric	2/21 (10%) ICU	6/21 (29%)	19 ± 14 Hosp	NR	4/21 (20%)
Level II	(n = 48)	Eucaloric	3/19 (16%) ICU	10/19 (53%)	17 ± 15 Hosp		5/19 (26%)
Ahrens et al (247)	SICU	Hypocaloric	1/20 (5%) ICU	5/20 (25%)	14 (10–21) ICU	10 (4–15)	5/20 (25%)[a]
Level II	(n = 40)	Eucaloric	3/20 (15%) ICU	2/20 (10%)	14 (10–37) ICU	19 (4–35)	14/20 (70%)
		Hypocaloric			15 (11–26) Hosp		
		Eucaloric			25 (15–39) Hosp		

NR, not reported; ICU, intensive care unit; SICU, surgical ICU; Hosp, hospital; LOS, length of stay.
[a]$p \leq 0.05$; [b]all infections represent number of patients per group with infection unless otherwise stated.
Adapted and reprinted with permission from the Canadian Clinical Practice Guidelines (21).

Table 17. Randomized studies evaluating parenteral nutrition with vs without lipids in critically ill patients

Study	Population	Study Groups	ICU Mortality	Infections[b]	LOS Days Mean ± SD	Ventilator Days Mean ± SD
				Pneumonia		
Battistella et al (248)	Trauma	Without	2/27 (7%)	13/27 (48%)[a]	27 ± 16 Hosp[a]	15 ± 12[a]
Level II	(n = 57)	With	0/30 (0%)	22/30 (73%)	39 ± 24 Hosp	27 ± 21
				Line sepsis		
				5/27 (19%)[a]	18 ± 12 ICU[a]	
				13/30 (43%)	29 ± 22 ICU	
McCowen et al (250)	ICU	Without	2/21 (10%)	6/21 (29%)	19 ± 14 Hosp	NR
Level II	(n = 48)	With	3/19 (16%)	10/19 (53%)	17 ± 15 Hosp	

NR, not reported; ICU, intensive care unit; LOS, length of stay.
[a]$p \leq 0.05$; [b]all infections represent number of patients per group with infection unless otherwise stated.
Adapted and reprinted with permission from the Canadian Clinical Practice Guidelines (21).

Results from uncontrolled studies would suggest that increasing the composite ratio of fat to carbohydrate becomes clinically significant in lowering CO_2 production only in the ICU patient being overfed, that composition is much less likely to affect CO_2 production when the design of the nutrition support regimen approximates caloric requirements (270). Effort should be made to avoid total caloric provision that exceeds energy requirements, as CO_2 production increases significantly with lipogenesis and may be tolerated poorly in the patient prone to CO_2 retention (268–270). Rapid infusion of fat emulsions (especially soybean-based), regardless of the total amount, should be avoided in patients suffering from severe pulmonary failure.

H2. Fluid-restricted calorically dense formulations should be considered for patients with acute respiratory failure (grade E).

Rationale. Fluid accumulation and pulmonary edema are common in patients with acute respiratory failure and have been associated with poor clinical outcomes. It is, therefore, suggested that a fluid-restricted calorically dense nutrient formulation (1.5–2.0 kcal/mL) be considered for patients with acute respiratory failure that necessitates volume restriction (269).

H3. Serum phosphate levels should be monitored closely, and replaced appropriately when needed (grade E).

Rationale. Phosphate is essential for the synthesis of adenosine triphosphate and 2,3-diphosphoglycerate, both of which are critical for normal diaphragmatic contractility and optimal pulmonary function. LOS and duration of mechanical ventilation are increased in patients who become hypophosphatemic when compared with those who do not have this electrolyte imbalance. As suggested by several uncontrolled studies, it seems prudent to monitor phosphate closely and replace appropriately when needed (271, 272).

I. Renal Failure

I1. ICU patients with acute renal failure or acute kidney injury should be placed on standard enteral formulations, and standard ICU recommendations for protein and calorie provision should be followed. If significant electrolyte abnormalities exits or develop, a specialty formulation designed for renal failure (with appropriate electrolyte profile) may be considered (grade E).

Rationale. Acute renal failure seldom exists as an isolated organ failure in critically ill patients. When prescribing EN to the ICU patient, the underlying disease process, preexisting comorbidities, and current complications should be taken into account. Specialty formulations lower in certain electrolytes (i.e., phosphate and potassium) than standard products may be beneficial in the ICU patient with acute renal failure (273–275).

I2. Patients receiving hemodialysis or continuous renal replacement therapy should receive increased protein, up to a maximum of 2.5 g·kg^{-1}·day^{-1}. Protein should not be restricted in patients with renal insufficiency as a means to avoid or delay initiation of dialysis therapy (grade C).

Rationale. There is an approximate amino acid loss of 10–15 g/day during continuous renal replacement therapy. Providing less than 1 g protein·kg^{-1}·day^{-1} of protein may result in increased nitrogen

Table 18. Randomized studies evaluating intensive vs moderate control of glucose in critically ill patients

Study	Population	Study Groups	Episodes of Hypoglycemia	Clinical Outcomes	Mortality
				Septicemia	
Van den Berghe et al (253) Level I	Surgical ICU (n = 1548)	Intensive control (80–110 mg/dL)	39/765 (51%)[a]	32/765 (4%)	35/765 (5%) ICU[a]
		Conventional control (180–200 mg/dL)	6/783 (1%)	61/783 (8%)	63/783 (8%) ICU
		Intensive control			55/765 (7%) Hosp[a]
		Conventional control			85/783 (11%) Hosp
				New kidney injury	All Patients at day 3
Van den Berghe et al (254) Level I	Medical ICU (n = 1200)	Intensive control (80–110 mg/dL)	111/595 (18.7%)[a]	35/595 (5.9%)[a]	23/595 (3.9%) ICU
		Conventional control (180–200 mg/dL)	19/605 (3.1%)	54/605 (8.9%)	17/605 (2.8%) ICU
		Intensive control			Patients in ICU >3 days 166/386 (43%) Hosp[a]
		Conventional control			200/381 (52%) Hosp
Devos and Preiser (255) Level I	Mixed ICU (n = 1101)	Intensive control (80–110 mg/dL)	9.8%[a]	NR	17%
		Moderate control (140–180 mg/dL)	2.7%		15% (Mortality rate significantly higher in those patients with hypoglycemia)

ICU, intensive care unit; NR, not reported; Hosp, hospital.
[a] $p \leq 0.05$.

Table 19. Randomized studies evaluating parenteral nutrition with vs without supplemental parenteral glutamine in critically ill patients

Study	Population	Study Groups	Mortality	Infections[b]	LOS Days Mean ± SD (or range)
Griffiths et al (259) and (260) Level II	ICU (n = 84)	With	18/42 (43%) Hosp	28/42 (67%)	10.5 (6–19) ICU
		Without	25/42 (60%) Hosp	26/42 (62%)	10.5 (6–24) ICU
Powell-Tuck et al (261) Level I	ICU (n = 168)	With	14/83 (17%) ICU	NR	43.4 ± 34.1 Hosp
		Without	20/85 (24%) ICU		48.9 ± 38.4 Hosp
Wischmeyer et al (262) Level II	Burn (n = 31)	With	2/15 (13%) ICU	7/12 (58%)	40 ± 10 Hosp
		Without	5/16 (31%) ICU	9/14 (64%)	40 ± 9 Hosp
Goeters et al (258) Level II	SICU (n = 68)	With	7/33 (21%) ICU	NR	21.3 ± 13.5 ICU
					20.8 ± 9.1 ICU
		Without	10/35 (29%) ICU		46 ± 49.1 Hosp
		With	11/33 (33%) at 6 mos[a]		39.4 ± 31.1 Hosp
		Without	21/35 (60%) at 6 mos		
Fuentes-Orozco et al (256) Level II	Peritonitis (n = 33)	With	2/17 (12%) ICU	4/17 (23%)[a]	7.2 ± 9.2 ICU
					7.3 ± 4.5 ICU
		Without	3/16 (19%) ICU	12/16 (75%)	16.5 ± 8.9 Hosp
					16.7 ± 7.0 Hosp
		With			
		Without			
Ziegler et al (257) Level II	Postop surgery (n = 63)	With	1/32 (3%) Hosp	8/30 (27%)	12 ± 2 ICU[a] Hosp
		Without	5/31 (16%) Hosp	13/29 (45%)	23 ± 6 ICU Hosp
Zhou et al (263) Level II	Burn (n = 30)	With	NR	3/15 (20%)	42 ± 7.0 Hosp
		Without		4/15 (26%)	46 ± 6.6 Hosp
Xian-Li et al (121) Level II	Acute pancreatitis (n = 69)	With	0/20 (0%) ICU	0/20 (0%)[a]	25.3 ± 7.6 Hosp
		Without	3/21 (14%) ICU	5/21 (24%)	28.6 ± 6.9 Hosp
Dechelotte et al (264) Level I	ICU (n = 114)	With	2/58 (3%) Hosp	23/58 (40%)	12.5 (1–430) ICU
		Without	2/56 (3%) Hosp	32/56 (58%)	11.5 (3–121) ICU
		With	16/58 (28%) at 6 mos	10/58 (17%)[c]	30 (1–560) Hosp
		Without	9/56 (16%) at 6 mos	19/56 (34%)	26 (4–407) Hosp

NR, not reported; ICU, intensive care unit; SICU, surgical ICU; Hosp, hospital; LOS, length of stay.
[a] $p \leq 0.05$; [b] all infections represent number of patients per group with infection unless otherwise stated; [c] pneumonia.
Adapted and reprinted with permission from the Canadian Clinical Practice Guidelines (21).

deficits for patients on hemodialysis or continuous renal replacement therapy. Patients undergoing continuous renal replacement therapy should receive formulations with 1.5–2.0 g protein·kg^{-1}·day^{-1}. At least one randomized prospective trial (276) has suggested an intake of 2.5 g·kg^{-1}·day^{-1} is necessary to achieve positive nitrogen balance in this patient population (276–278).

J. Hepatic Failure

J1. Traditional assessment tools should be used with caution in patients with cirrhosis and hepatic failure, as these

tools are less accurate and less reliable because of complications of ascites, intravascular volume depletion, edema, portal hypertension, and hypoalbuminemia (grade E).

Rationale. Although malnutrition is highly prevalent among patients with chronic liver disease and nearly universal among patients awaiting liver transplantation, the clinical consequences of liver failure render traditional nutritional assessment tools to be inaccurate and unreliable. The primary etiology of malnutrition is poor oral intake, stemming from multiple factors. Malnutrition in patients with cirrhosis leads to increased morbidity and mortality rates. Furthermore, patients who are severely malnourished before transplant surgery have a higher rate of complications and a decreased overall survival rate after liver transplantation. Energy needs in critically ill patients with liver disease are highly variable, difficult to predict by simple equations in liver disease and consequently are best determined by indirect calorimetry in ICU patients with liver disease (279–287).

J2. EN is the preferred route of nutrition therapy in ICU patients with acute and/or chronic liver disease. Nutrition regimens should avoid restricting protein in patients with liver failure (grade E).

Rationale. Nutrition therapy is essential in patients with end-stage liver disease and during all phases of liver transplantation. Enteral feeding has been associated with decreased infection rates and fewer metabolic complications in liver disease and after liver transplant when compared with PN. Long-term PN can be associated with hepatic complications, including worsening of existing cirrhosis and liver failure with the concomitant risks of sepsis, coagulopathy, and death. Nutrition-associated cholestasis usually present with prolonged PN is also a significant problem. EN improves nutrition status, reduces complications and prolongs survival in liver disease patients and is, therefore, recommended as the optimal route of nutrient delivery. Protein should not be restricted as a management strategy to reduce risk of developing hepatic encephalopathy (279, 282). Protein requirements for the patient with hepatic failure should be determined in the same manner as for the general ICU patient (per recommendations C4 and C5).

J3. Standard enteral formulations should be used in ICU patients with acute and chronic liver disease. The branched-chain amino acid formulations should be reserved for the rare encephalopathic patient who is refractory to STD with luminal acting antibiotics and lactulose (grade C).

Rationale. There is no evidence to suggest that a formulation enriched in branched-chain amino acid improves patient outcomes compared to standard whole protein formulations in critically ill patients with liver disease. Findings from level II randomized outpatient trials suggest that long-term (12 and 24 months) nutritional supplementation with oral branched-chain amino acid granules may be useful in slowing the progression of hepatic disease and/or failure and prolonging event-free survival. In patients with hepatic encephalopathy refractory to STD, use of branched-chain amino acid formulations may improve coma grade compared with standard formulations (279, 288–292).

K. Acute Pancreatitis

K1. On admission, patients with acute pancreatitis should be evaluated for disease severity (grade E). Patients with severe acute pancreatitis should have a nasoenteric tube placed and EN initiated as soon as fluid volume resuscitation is complete (grade C).

Rationale. Based on the Atlanta Classification, patients with severe acute pancreatitis may be identified on admission by the presence of organ failure and/or the presence of local complications within the pancreas on computerized tomography scan, complemented by the presence of unfavorable prognostic signs (293, 294). Organ failure is defined by shock (systolic blood pressure $<$90 mm Hg), pulmonary insufficiency (Pao_2 $<$60 mm Hg), renal failure (serum creatinine $>$2 mg/dL), or GI bleeding ($>$500 mL blood loss within 24 hours). Local complications on computerized tomography scan include pseudocyst, abscess, or necrosis. Unfavorable prognostic signs are defined by an Acute Physiology and Chronic Health Evaluation II score of $\geq$8, or by $\geq$3 Ranson Criteria (293, 294). Patients with severe acute pancreatitis have an increased rate of complications (38%) and a higher mortality (19%) than patients with mild to moderate disease, and have close to 0% chance of advancing to oral diet within 7 days (97, 295, 296). Loss of gut integrity with increased intestinal permeability is worse with greater disease severity (9).

Patients with severe acute pancreatitis will experience improved outcome when provided early EN. Three meta-analyses of varying combinations of ten level II randomized trials (8, 22, 46, 54–60) showed that use of EN compared with PN reduces infectious morbidity (RR = 0.46; 95% CI 0.29–0.74; p = 0.001) (17), hospital LOS (WMD = −3.94; 95% CI −5.86 to −2.02; $p < 0.0001$) (17), reduced need for surgical intervention (RR = 0.48; 95% CI 0.23–0.99; p = 0.05) (297), multiple organ failure (odds ratio = 0.306; 95% CI 0.128–0.736; p = 0.008) (298), and mortality (odds ratio = 0.251; 95% CI 0.095–0.666; p = 0.005) (298) (Table 3) (8, 22, 46, 54–60). In a meta-analysis of two studies (18, 19) in patients operated on for complications of severe acute pancreatitis, there was a trend toward reduced mortality with use of early EN started the day after surgery (RR = 0.26; 95% CI 0.06–1.09; p = 0.06) compared with STD where no nutrition support therapy was provided (17).

The need to initiate EN early within 24 to 48 hours of admission is supported by the fact that of six level II studies done only in patients with severe acute pancreatitis, five studies that randomized and initiated EN within 48 hours of admission all showed significant outcome benefits (22, 56, 58–60) compared with PN. Only one study in severe pancreatitis that randomized patients and started EN after 4 days showed no significant outcome benefit (57).

K2. Patients with mild to moderate acute pancreatitis do not require nutrition support therapy (unless an unexpected complication develops or there is failure to advance to oral diet within 7 days) (grade C).

Rationale. Patients with mild to moderate acute pancreatitis have a much lower rate of complications (6%) than patients with more severe disease, have close to a 0% mortality rate, and have an 81% chance of advancing to oral diet within 7 days (97, 295, 296). Providing nutrition support therapy to these patients does not appear to change outcome. Of three level II randomized studies that included patients with less disease severity (62% to 81% of patients had mild to moderate acute pancreatitis), none showed significant outcome benefits with use of EN compared with PN (8, 46, 55). Provision of nutrition support therapy in these patients should be considered if a subsequent unanticipated complication develops (e.g., sepsis, shock, organ failure) or the patient fails

to advance to oral diet after 7 days of hospitalization.

K3. Patients with severe acute pancreatitis may be fed enterally by the gastric or jejunal route (grade C).

Rationale. Two level II prospective randomized trials comparing gastric with jejunal feeding in severe acute pancreatitis showed no significant differences between the two levels of EN infusion within the GI tract (299, 300). The success of gastric feeding in these two studies (where only two patients in the Eatock group [299] and one patient in the Kumar group [300] experienced increased pain only without a need to reduce the infusion rate) was attributed to early initiation of feeding within 36–48 hours of admission, thereby minimizing the degree of ileus (299).

K4. Tolerance to EN in patients with severe acute pancreatitis may be enhanced by the following measures:

- Minimizing the period of ileus after admission by early initiation of EN (grade D).
- Displacing the level of infusion of EN more distally in the GI tract (grade C).
- Changing the content of the EN delivered from intact protein to small peptides, and long-chain fatty acids to medium-chain triglycerides or a nearly fat-free elemental formulation (grade E).
- Switching from bolus to continuous infusion (grade C).

Rationale. In a prospective level III study, Cravo et al showed that the longer the period of ileus and the greater the delay in initiating EN, the worse the tolerance (and the greater the need to switch to PN) in patients admitted with severe acute pancreatitis. Delays of ≥6 days resulted in 0% tolerance of EN, whereas initiating EN within 48 hours was associated with 92% tolerance (301).

Feeding higher in the GI tract is more likely to stimulate pancreatic exocrine secretion, which may invoke greater difficulties with tolerance. Conversely, feeding into the jejunum 40 cm or more below the ligament of Treitz is associated with little or no pancreatic exocrine stimulation (302). In a level II prospective trial, McClave et al (46) showed varying degrees of tolerance with different levels of infusion within the GI tract. Three patients who tolerated deep jejunal feeding with an EN formulation developed an uncomplicated exacerbation of symptoms with advancement to oral clear liquids (an effect reversed by return to jejunal feeding). One patient who showed tolerance to jejunal feeds had an exacerbation of the systemic inflammatory response syndrome when the tube was displaced back into the stomach (an effect again reversed by return to jejunal feeding) (46).

At the same level of infusion within the GI tract, content of EN formulation may be a factor in tolerance. In a prospective case series, patients hospitalized for acute pancreatitis who could not tolerate a regular diet, showed resolution of symptoms and normalization of amylase levels after switching to an oral, nearly fat-free elemental EN formulation (303). In a patient operated on for complications of severe acute pancreatitis, feeding a nearly fat-free elemental EN formulation had significantly less pancreatic exocrine stimulation (measured by lipase output from the ampulla) than a standard EN formulation with intact long-chain fatty acids infused at the same level of the jejunum (304).

The manner of infusion of EN also affects tolerance. A small level II randomized trial showed that continuous infusion of EN into the jejunum (100 mL over 60 minutes) was associated with significantly less volume, bicarbonate, and enzyme output from the pancreas than the same volume given as an immediate bolus (305). It is not clear whether the data from this study can be extrapolated to gastric feeding. (Note: The Guidelines Committee does not recommend bolus feeding into the jejunum.)

K5. For the patient with severe acute pancreatitis, when EN is not feasible, use of PN should be considered (grade C). PN should not be initiated until after the first 5 days of hospitalization (grade E).

Rationale. For patients with severe acute pancreatitis when EN is not feasible, timing of initiation of PN (and the choice between PN and STD) becomes an important issue. In an early level II randomized trial, Sax et al (97) showed net harm from use of PN initiated within 24 hours of admission for patients with mild to moderate acute pancreatitis, with significantly longer hospital LOS than those patients randomized to STD (no nutrition support therapy). In contrast, a later level II study by Xian-Li et al (121) in patients with severe pancreatitis where PN was initiated 24–48 hours after "full liquid resuscitation," significant reductions in overall complications, hospital LOS, and mortality were seen when compared with STD. The design of this latter study may have led to a differential delay of several days in the initiation of PN, possibly after the peak of the inflammatory response (17). The grade of the first recommendation (to consider use of PN) is based on the results of the level II study by Xian-Li et al (121), whereas the grade for the second recommendation (regarding the timing of PN) is based on expert opinion and interpretation of the discrepancy between these two reports (97, 121).

L. Nutrition Therapy in End-of-Life Situations

L1. Specialized nutrition therapy is not obligatory in cases of futile care or end-of-life situations. The decision to provide nutrition therapy should be based on effective patient/family communication, realistic goals, and respect for patient autonomy (grade E).

Rationale. Healthcare providers are not under obligation to initiate nutrition support therapy in end-of-life situations. Dehydration and starvation are well tolerated and generate little symptomatology in the vast majority of patients. In this unfortunate setting, provision of enteral or PN therapy has not been shown to improve outcome. Nonetheless, cultural, ethnic, religious, or individual patient issues may in some circumstances necessitate delivery of nutrition support therapy (306, 307).

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The Canadian Clinical Practice Guidelines (21) served as an indispensable reference source and a valuable model for the organization of the topics included in this document. Many of the tables were adapted from the Canadian Clinical Practice Guidelines.

REFERENCES

1. Dellinger RP, Carlet JM, Masur H, et al; Surviving Sepsis Campaign Management Guidelines Committee: Surviving Sepsis Campaign guidelines for management of severe sepsis and septic shock. *Crit Care Med* 2004; 32:858–873
2. Martindale RG, Maerz LL: Management of perioperative nutrition support. *Curr Opin Crit Care* 2006; 12:290–294
3. Raguso CA, Dupertuis YM, Pichard C: The role of visceral proteins in the nutritional assessment of intensive care unit patients. *Curr Opin Clin Nutr Metab Care* 2003; 6:211–216
4. Kudsk KA: Current aspects of mucosal immunology and its influence by nutrition. *Am J Surg* 2002; 183:390–398

5. Jabbar A, Chang WK, Dryden GW, et al: Gut immunology and the differential response to feeding and starvation. *Nutr Clin Pract* 2003; 18:461–482
6. Kang W, Kudsk KA: Is there evidence that the gut contributes to mucosal immunity in humans? *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr* 2007; 31:246–258
7. Kang W, Gomez FE, Lan J, et al: Parenteral nutrition impairs gut-associated lymphoid tissue and mucosal immunity by reducing lymphotoxin beta receptor expression. *Ann Surg* 2006; 244:392–399
8. Windsor AC, Kanwar S, Li AG, et al: Compared with parenteral nutrition, enteral feeding attenuates the acute phase response and improves disease severity in acute pancreatitis. *Gut* 1998; 42:431–435
9. Ammori BJ, Leeder PC, King RF, et al: Early increase in intestinal permeability in patients with severe acute pancreatitis: Correlation with endotoxemia, organ failure, and mortality. *J Gastrointest Surg* 1999; 3:252–262
10. Lewis SJ, Egger M, Sylvester PA, et al: Early enteral feeding versus "nil by mouth" after gastrointestinal surgery: Systematic review and meta-analysis of controlled studies. *BMJ* 2001; 323:1–5
11. Schroeder D, Gillanders L, Mahr K, et al: Effects of immediate postoperative enteral nutrition on body composition, muscle function, and wound healing. *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr* 1991; 15:376–383
12. Sagar S, Harland P, Shields R: Early postoperative feeding with elemental diet. *Br Med J* 1979; 1:293–295
13. Carr CS, Ling KD, Boulos P, et al: Randomised trial of safety and efficacy of immediate postoperative enteral feeding in patients undergoing gastrointestinal resection. *BMJ* 1996; 12:869–871
14. Beier-Holgersen R, Boesby S: Influence of postoperative enteral nutrition on postsurgical infections. *Gut* 1996; 39:833–835
15. Heslin MJ, Latkany L, Leung D, et al: A prospective, randomized trial of early enteral feeding after resection of upper gastrointestinal malignancy. *Ann Surg* 1997; 226:567–577
16. Watters JM, Kirkpatrick SM, Norris SB, et al: Immediate postoperative enteral feeding results in impaired respiratory mechanics and decreased mobility. *Ann Surg* 1997; 226:369–377
17. McClave SA, Chang WK, Dhaliwal R, et al: Nutrition support in acute pancreatitis: A systematic review of the literature. *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr* 2006; 30:143–156
18. Pupelis G, Austrums E, Jansone A, et al: Randomised trial of safety and efficacy of postoperative enteral feeding in patients with severe pancreatitis: Preliminary report. *Eur J Surg* 2000; 166:383–387
19. Pupelis G, Selga G, Austrums E, et al: Jejunal feeding, even when instituted late, improves outcomes in patients with severe pancreatitis and peritonitis. *Nutrition* 2001; 17:91–94
20. Kudsk KA, Croce MA, Fabian TC, et al: Enteral versus parenteral feeding: Effects on septic morbidity after blunt and penetrating abdominal trauma. *Ann Surg* 1992; 215: 503–513
21. Heyland DK, Dhaliwal R, Drover JW, et al; Canadian Critical Care Clinical Practice Guidelines Committee: Canadian clinical practice guidelines for nutrition support in mechanically ventilated, critically ill adult patients. *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr* 2003; 27:355–373
22. Kalfarentzos F, Kehagias J, Mead N, et al: Enteral nutrition is superior to parenteral nutrition in severe acute pancreatitis: Results of a randomized prospective trial. *Br J Surg* 1997; 84:1665–1669
23. Taylor SJ, Fettes SB, Jewkes C, et al: Prospective, randomized, controlled trial to determine the effect of early enhanced enteral nutrition on clinical outcome in mechanically ventilated patients suffering head injury. *Crit Care Med* 1999; 27:2525–2531
24. Braunschweig CL, Levy P, Sheean PM, et al: Enteral compared with parenteral nutrition: A meta-analysis. *Am J Clin Nutr* 2001; 74:534–542
25. Simpson F, Doig GS: Parenteral vs. enteral nutrition in the critically ill patient: A meta-analysis of trials using the intention to treat principle. *Intensive Care Med* 2005; 31:12–23
26. Gramlich L, Kichian K, Pinilla J, et al: Does enteral nutrition compared to parenteral nutrition result in better outcomes in critically ill adult patients? A systematic review of the literature. *Nutrition* 2004; 20: 843–848
27. Moore FA, Feliciano DV, Andrassy RJ, et al: Early enteral feeding, compared with parenteral, reduces postoperative septic complications: The results of a meta-analysis. *Ann Surg* 1992; 216:172–183
28. Peter JV, Moran JL, Phillips-Hughes J: A metaanalysis of treatment outcomes of early enteral versus early parenteral nutrition in hospitalized patients. *Crit Care Med* 2005: 33:213–220
29. Rapp RP, Young DB, Twyman D: The favorable effect of early parenteral feeding on survival in head-injured patients. *J Neurosurg* 1983; 58:906–912
30. Adams S, Dellinger EP, Wertz MJ: Enteral versus parenteral nutritional support following laparotomy for trauma: A randomized prospective trial. *J Trauma* 1986; 26: 882–891
31. Bower RH, Talamini MA, Sax HC: Postoperative enteral vs parenteral nutrition: A randomized controlled trial. *Arch Surg* 1986; 121:1040–1045
32. Szeluga DJ, Stuart RK, Brookmeyer R, et al: Nutritional support of bone marrow transplant recipients: A prospective, randomized clinical trial comparing total parenteral nutrition to an enteral feeding program. *Cancer Res* 1987; 47:3309–3316
33. Young B, Ott L, Haack D: Effect of total parenteral nutrition upon intracranial pressure in severe head injury. *J Neurosurg* 1987; 67:76–80
34. Peterson VM, Moore EE, Jones TN, et al: Total enteral nutrition versus total parenteral nutrition after major torso injury: Attenuation of hepatic protein reprioritization. *Surgery* 1988; 104:199–207
35. Cerra FB, McPherson JP, Konstantinides FN, et al: Enteral nutrition does not prevent multiple organ failure syndrome (MOFS) after sepsis. *Surgery* 1988; 104:727–733
36. Greenberg GR, Fleming CR, Jeejeebhoy KN, et al: Controlled trial of bowel rest and nutritional support in the management of Crohn's disease. *Gut* 1988; 29:1309–1315
37. Moore FA, Moore EE, Jones TN, et al: TEN versus TPN following major abdominal trauma—Reduced septic morbidity. *J Trauma* 1989; 29:916–923
38. Hamaoui E, Lefkowitz R, Olender L, et al: Enteral nutrition in the early postoperative period: A new semi-elemental formula versus total parenteral nutrition. *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr* 1990; 14:501–507
39. González-Huix F, Fernández-Bañares F, Esteve-Comas M, et al: Enteral versus parenteral nutrition as adjunct therapy in acute ulcerative colitis. *Am J Gastroenterol* 1993; 88:227–232
40. Iovinelli G, Marsili I, Varrassi G: Nutrition support after total laryngectomy. *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr* 1993; 17:445–448
41. Kudsk KA, Minard G, Wojtysiak SL, et al: Visceral protein response to enteral versus parenteral nutrition and sepsis in patients with trauma. *Surgery* 1994; 116:516–523
42. Dunham CM, Frankenfield D, Belzberg H, et al: Gut failure-predictor of or contributor to mortality in mechanically ventilated blunt trauma patients? *J Trauma* 1994; 37: 30–34
43. Borzotta AP, Pennings J, Papasadero B, et al: Enteral versus parenteral nutrition after severe closed head injury. *J Trauma* 1994; 37:459–468
44. Hadfield RJ, Sinclair DG, Houldsworth PE, et al: Effects of enteral and parenteral nutrition on gut mucosal permeability in the critically ill. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 1995; 152:1545–1548
45. Baigrie RJ, Devitt PG, Watkin DS: Enteral versus parenteral nutrition after oesophagogastric surgery: A prospective randomized comparison. *Aust N Z J Surg* 1996; 66:668–670
46. McClave SA, Greene LM, Snider HL, et al: Comparison of the safety of early enteral vs parenteral nutrition in mild acute pancreatitis. *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr* 1997; 21:14–20
47. Reynolds JV, Kanwar S, Welsh FK, et al: Does the route of feeding modify gut barrier function and clinical outcome in patients after major upper gastrointestinal surgery?

JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr 1997; 21: 196–201
48. Sand J, Luostarinen M, Matikainen M: Enteral or parenteral feeding after total gastrectomy: Prospective randomised pilot study. *Eur J Surg* 1997; 163:761–766
49. Gianotti L, Braga M, Vignali A, et al: Effect of route of delivery and formulation of postoperative nutritional support in patients undergoing major operations for malignant neoplasms. *Arch Surg* 1997; 132:1222–1230
50. Woodcock NP, Zeigler D, Palmer MD, et al: Enteral versus parenteral nutrition: A pragmatic study. *Nutrition* 2001; 17:1–12
51. Braga M, Gianotti L, Gentilini O, et al: Early postoperative enteral nutrition improves gut oxygenation and reduces costs compared with total parenteral nutrition. *Crit Care Med* 2001; 29:242–248
52. Pacelli F, Bossola M, Papa V, et al: Enteral vs parenteral nutrition after major abdominal surgery: An even match. *Arch Surg* 2001; 136:933–936
53. Bozzetti F, Braga M, Gianotti L, et al: Postoperative enteral versus parenteral nutrition in malnourished patients with gastrointestinal cancer: A randomised multicentre trial. *Lancet* 2001; 358:1487–1492
54. Oláh A, Pardavi G, Belágyi T, et al: Early nasojejunal feeding in acute pancreatitis is associated with a lower complication rate. *Nutrition* 2002; 18:259–262
55. Abou-Assi S, Craig K, O'Keefe SJ: Hypocaloric jejunal feeding is better than total parenteral nutrition in acute pancreatitis: Results of a randomized comparative study. *Am J Gastroenterol* 2002; 97:2255–2262
56. Gupta R, Patel K, Calder PC, et al: A randomised clinical trial to assess the effect of total enteral and total parenteral nutritional support on metabolic, inflammatory and oxidative markers in patients with predicted severe acute pancreatitis (APACHE II > or = 6). *Pancreatology* 2003; 3:406–413
57. Louie BE, Noseworthy T, Hailey D, et al: Enteral or parenteral nutrition for severe pancreatitis: A randomized controlled trial and health technology assessment. *Can J Surg* 2005; 48:298–306
58. Petrov MS, Kukosh MV, Emelyanov NV: A randomized controlled trial of enteral versus parenteral feeding in patients with predicted severe acute pancreatitis shows a significant reduction in mortality and in infected pancreatic complications with total enteral nutrition. *Dig Surg* 2006; 23: 336–344
59. Eckerwall GE, Axelsson JB, Andersson RG: Early nasogastric feeding in predicted severe acute pancreatitis: A clinical, randomized study. *Ann Surg* 2006; 244:959–967
60. Casas M, Mora J, Fort E, et al: Total enteral nutrition vs. total parenteral nutrition in patients with severe acute pancreatitis. *Rev Esp Enferm Dig* 2007; 99:264–269
61. Shirabe K, Matsumata T, Shimada M, et al: A comparison of parenteral hyperalimentation and early enteral feeding regarding systemic immunity after major hepatic resection—The results of a randomized prospective study. *Hepatogastroenterology* 1997; 44:205–209
62. Marik PE, Zaloga GP: Early enteral nutrition in acutely ill patients: A systematic review. *Crit Care Med* 2001; 29:2264–2270
63. Moore EE, Jones TN: Benefits of immediate jejunostomy feeding after major abdominal trauma—A prospective, randomized study. *J Trauma* 1986; 26:874–881
64. Chiarelli A, Enzi G, Casadei A, et al: Very early nutrition supplementation in burned patients. *Am J Clin Nutr* 1990; 51: 1035–1039
65. Eyer SD, Micon LT, Konstantinides FN, et al: Early enteral feeding does not attenuate metabolic response after blunt trauma. *J Trauma* 1993; 34:639–643
66. Chuntrasakul C, Siltharm S, Chinswangwatanakul V, et al: Early nutritional support in severe traumatic patients. *J Med Assoc Thai* 1996; 79:21–26
67. Singh G, Ram RP, Khanna SK: Early postoperative enteral feeding in patients with nontraumatic intestinal perforation and peritonitis. *J Am Coll Surg* 1998; 187: 142–146
68. Minard G, Kudsk KA, Melton S, et al: Early versus delayed feeding with an immune-enhancing diet in patients with severe head injuries. *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr* 2000; 24:145–149
69. Kompan L, Vidmar G, Spindler-Vesel A, et al: Is early enteral nutrition a risk factor for gastric intolerance and pneumonia? *Clin Nutr* 2004; 23:527–532
70. Malhotra A, Mathur AK, Gupta S: Early enteral nutrition after surgical treatment of gut perforations: A prospective randomised study. *J Postgrad Med* 2004; 50:102–106
71. Peck MD, Kessler M, Cairns BA, et al: Early enteral nutrition does not decrease hypermetabolism associated with burn injury. *J Trauma* 2004; 57:1143–1149
72. Dvorak MF, Noonan VK, Belanger L, et al: Early versus late enteral feeding in patients with acute cervical spinal cord injury: A pilot study. *Spine* 2004; 29:E175–E180
73. McClave SA, Chang WK: Feeding the hypotensive patient: Does enteral feeding precipitate or protect against ischemic bowel? *Nutr Clin Pract* 2003; 18:279–284
74. Melis M, Fichera A, Ferguson MK: Bowel necrosis associated with early jejunal tube feeding: A complication of postoperative enteral nutrition. *Arch Surg* 2006; 141: 701–704
75. Zaloga GP, Roberts PR, Marik P: Feeding the hemodynamically unstable patient: A critical evaluation of the evidence. *Nutr Clin Pract* 2003; 18:285–293
76. Kozar RA, McQuiggan MM, Moore EE, et al: Postinjury enteral tolerance is reliably achieved by a standardized protocol. *J Surg Res* 2002; 104:70–75
77. Mutlu GM, Mutlu EA, Factor P: Prevention and treatment of gastrointestinal complications in patients on mechanical ventilation. *Am J Respir Med* 2003; 2:395–411
78. Lien HC, Chang CS, Chen GH: Can percutaneous endoscopic jejunostomy prevent gastroesophageal reflux in patients with preexisting esophagitis? *Am J Gastroenterol* 2000; 95:3439–3443
79. Heyland DK, Drover JW, MacDonald S, et al: Effect of postpyloric feeding on gastroesophageal regurgitation and pulmonary microaspiration: Results of a randomized controlled trial. *Crit Care Med* 2001; 29: 1495–1501
80. Ho KM, Dobb GJ, Webb SA: A comparison of early gastric and post-pyloric feeding in critically ill patients: A meta-analysis. *Intensive Care Med* 2006; 32:639–649
81. Marik PE, Zaloga GP: Gastric versus postpyloric feeding: A systematic review. *Crit Care* 2003; 7:R46–R51
82. Heyland DK, Drover JW, Dhaliwal R, et al: Optimizing the benefits and minimizing the risks of enteral nutrition in the critically ill: Role of small bowel feeding. *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr* 2002;26(6 Suppl): S51–S55
83. Montecalvo MA, Steger KA, Farber HW, et al: Nutritional outcome and pneumonia in critical care patients randomized to gastric versus jejunal tube feedings. The Critical Care Research Team. *Crit Care Med* 1992; 20:1377–1387
84. Kortbeek JB, Haigh PI, Doig C: Duodenal versus gastric feeding in ventilated blunt trauma patients: A randomized controlled trial. *J Trauma* 1999; 46:992–996
85. Kearns LJ, Chin D, Mueller L, et al: The incidence of ventilator-associated pneumonia and success in nutrient delivery with gastric versus small intestinal feeding: A randomized clinical trial. *Crit Care Med* 2000; 28:1742–1746
86. Day HE, Badiani A, Uslaner JM, et al: Environmental novelty differentially affects c-fos mRNA expression induced by amphetamine or cocaine in subregions of the bed nucleus of the stria terminalis and amygdala. *J Neurosci* 2001; 21:732–740
87. Esparza J, Boivin MA, Hartshorne MF, et al: Equal aspiration rates in gastrically and transpylorically fed critically ill patients. *Intensive Care Med* 2001; 27:660–664
88. Boivin MA, Levy H: Gastric feeding with erythromycin is equivalent to transpyloric feeding in the critically ill. *Crit Care Med* 2001; 29:1916–1919
89. Neumann DA, DeLegge MH: Gastric versus small-bowel tube feeding in the intensive care unit: A prospective comparison of efficacy. *Crit Care Med* 2002; 30:1436–1438
90. Davies AR, Froomes PR, French CJ, et al: Randomized comparison of nasojejunal and nasogastric feeding in critically ill patients. *Crit Care Med* 2002; 30:586–590
91. Montejo JC, Grau T, Acosta J, et al: Multicenter, prospective, randomized, single-blind study comparing the efficacy and gastrointestinal complications of early jejunal

feeding with early gastric feeding in critically ill patients. *Crit Care Med* 2002; 30: 796–800
92. Heyland DK, MacDonald S, Keefe L, et al: Total parenteral nutrition in the critically ill patient: A meta-analysis. *JAMA* 1998; 280: 2013–2019
93. Brennan MF, Pisters PW, Posner M, et al: A prospective randomized trial of total parenteral nutrition after major pancreatic resection for malignancy. *Ann Surg* 1994; 220: 436–444
94. Holter AR, Fischer JE: The effects of perioperative hyperalimentation on complications in patients with carcinoma and weight loss. *J Surg Res* 1977; 23:31–34
95. Müller JM, Brenner U, Dienst C, et al: Preoperative parenteral feeding in patients with gastrointestinal carcinoma. *Lancet* 1982; 1:68–79
96. Sandstrom R, Drott C, Hyltander A, et al: The effect of postoperative intravenous feeding (TPN) on outcome following major surgery evaluated in a randomized study. *Ann Surg* 1993; 217:185–195
97. Sax HC, Warner BW, Talamini MA, et al: Early total parenteral nutrition in acute pancreatitis: Lack of beneficial effects. *Am J Surg* 1987; 153:117–124
98. Thompson BR, Julian TB, Stremple JF: Perioperative total parenteral nutrition in patients with gastrointestinal cancer. *J Surg Res*1981; 30:497–500
99. Woolfson AM, Smith JA: Elective nutritional support after major surgery: A prospective randomised trial. *Clin Nutr* 1989; 8:15–21
100. Abel RM, Fischer JE, Buckley MJ, et al: Malnutrition in cardiac surgical patients. Results of a prospective, randomized evaluation of early postoperative parenteral nutrition. *Arch Surg* 1976; 111:45–50
101. Reilly J, Mehta R, Teperman L, et al: Nutritional support after liver transplantation: A randomized prospective study. *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr* 1990; 14:386–391
102. Williams RH, Heatley RV, Lewis MH: Proceedings: A randomized controlled trial of preoperative intravenous nutrition in patients with stomach cancer. *Br J Surg* 1976; 63:667
103. Moghissi K, Hornshaw J, Teasdale PR, et al: Parenteral nutrition in carcinoma of the oesophagus treated by surgery: Nitrogen balance and clinical studies. *Br J Surg* 1977; 64:125–128
104. Preshaw RM, Attisha RP, Hollingsworth WJ: Randomized sequential trial of parenteral nutrition in healing of colonic anastomoses in man. *Can J Surg* 1979; 22:437–439
105. Heatley RV, Williams RH, Lewis MH: Preoperative intravenous feeding—A controlled trial. *Postgrad Med J* 1979; 55: 541–545
106. Simms JM, Oliver E, Smith JAR: A study of total parenteral nutrition (TPN) in major gastric and esophageal resection for neoplasia. *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr* 1980; 4:422
107. Lim ST, Choa RG, Lam KH, et al: Total parenteral nutrition versus gastrostomy in the preoperative preparation of patients with carcinoma of the oesophagus. *Br J Surg* 1981; 68:69–72
108. Sako K, Loré JM, Kaufman S, et al: Parenteral hyperalimentation in surgical patients with head and neck cancer: A randomized study. *J Surg Oncol* 1981; 16:391–402
109. Jensen S: Parenteral nutrition and cancer surgery. *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr* 1982; 6:335
110. Moghissi M, Teasdale P, Dench M: Comparison between preoperative enteral (nasogastric tube) and parenteral feeding in patients with cancer of the oesophagus undergoing surgery. *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr* 1982; 6:335
111. Müller JM, Keller HW, Brenner U, et al: Indications and effects of preoperative parenteral nutrition. *World J Surg* 1986; 10: 53–63
112. Garden OJ, Smith A, Harris NW, et al: The effect of isotonic amino acid infusions on serum proteins and muscle breakdown following surgery. *Br J Surg* 1983; 70:79–82
113. Bellantone R, Doglietto GB, Bossola M, et al: Preoperative parenteral nutrition in the high risk surgical patient. *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr* 1988; 12:195–197
114. Smith RC, Hartemink R: Improvement of nutritional measures during preoperative parenteral nutrition in patients selected by the prognostic nutritional index: A randomized controlled trial. *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr* 1988; 12:587–591
115. Meguid MM, Curtas MS, Meguid V, et al: Effects of pre-operative TPN on surgical risk–preliminary status report. *Br J Clin Pract Suppl* 1988; 63:53–58
116. Bellantone R, Doglietto G, Bossola M, et al: Preoperative parenteral nutrition of malnourished surgical patients. *Acta Chir Scand* 1988; 154:249–251
117. Fan ST, Lau WY, Wong KK: Preoperative parenteral nutrition in patients with oesophageal cancer: A prospective randomized clinical trial. *Clin Nutr* 1989; 8:23–27
118. Veterans affairs total parenteral nutrition cooperative study group: Perioperative total parenteral nutrition in surgical patients. *N Engl J Med* 1991; 325:525–532
119. Von Meyenfeldt MF, Meijerink WJ, Rouflart MM, et al: Perioperative nutritional support: A randomised clinical trial. *Clin Nutr* 1992; 11:180–186
120. Fan ST, Lo CM, Lai EC, et al: Perioperative nutritional support in patients undergoing hepatectomy for hepatocellular carcinoma. *N Engl J Med* 1994; 331:1547–1552
121. Xian-Li H, Qing-Jui M, Kian-Guo L, et al: Effect of total parenteral nutrition (TPN) with and without glutamine dipeptide supplementation on outcome in severe acute pancreatitis (SAP). *Clin Nutr Suppl* 2004; 1:43–47
122. Collins JP, Oxby CB, Hill GL: Intravenous aminoacids and intravenous hyperalimentation as protein-sparing therapy after major surgery. A controlled clinical trial. *Lancet* 1978; 1:788–791
123. Freund H, Hoover HC Jr, Atamian S, et al: Infusion of the branched chain amino acids in postoperative patients. Anticatabolic properties. *Ann Surg* 1979; 190:18–23
124. Yamada N, Koyama H, Hioki K, et al: Effect of postoperative total parenteral nutrition (TPN) as an adjunct to gastrectomy for advanced gastric carcinoma. *Br J Surg* 1983; 70:267–274
125. Jiménez FJ, Leyba CO, Jiménez LM, et al: Study of hypocaloric peripheral parenteral nutrition in postoperative patients. *Clin Nutr* 1995; 14:88–96
126. Askanazi J, Hensle TW, Starker PM, et al: Effect of immediate postoperative nutritional support on length of hospitalization. *Ann Surg* 1986; 203:236–239
127. Figueras J, Puig P, Rafecas A, et al: Postoperative hypocaloric parenteral nutrition. A study in patients without neoplasm. *Acta Chir Scand* 1988; 154:435–438
128. Gys T, Peeters R, Hubens A: The value of short-term peripheral parenteral nutrition after colorectal surgery: A comparative study with conventional postoperative intravenous fluid. *Acta Chir Belg* 1990; 90: 234–239
129. Hwang TL, Mou SC, Chen MF: The importance of a source of sufficient protein in postoperative hypocaloric partial parenteral nutrition support. *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr* 1993; 17:254–256
130. Detsky AS, Baker JP, O'Rourke K, et al: Perioperative parenteral nutrition: A meta-analysis. *Ann Intern Med* 1987; 107: 195–203
131. Klein S, Kinney J, Jeejeebhoy K, et al: Nutrition support in clinical practice: Review of published data and recommendations for future research directions. National Institutes of Health, American Society for Parenteral and Enteral Nutrition, and American Society for Clinical Nutrition. *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr* 1997; 21:133–156
132. Foster GD, Knox LS, Dempsey DT, et al: Caloric requirements in total parenteral nutrition. *J Am Coll Nutr* 1987; 6:231–253
133. Barr J, Hecht M, Flavin KE, et al: Outcomes in critically ill patients before and after the implementation of an evidence-based nutritional management protocol. *Chest* 2004; 125:1446–1457
134. Artinian V, Krayem H, DiGiovine B: Effects of early enteral feeding on the outcome of critically ill mechanically ventilated medical patients. *Chest* 2006; 129:960–967
135. Martin CM, Doig GS, Heyland DK, et al; Southwestern Ontario Critical Care Research Network: Multicentre, cluster-randomized clinical trial of algorithms for critical-care enteral and parenteral therapy (ACCEPT). *CMAJ* 2004; 170:197–204
136. Ziegler TR, Smith RJ, O'Dwyer ST, et al:

Increased intestinal permeability associated with infection in burn patients. *Arch Surg* 1988; 123:1313–1319
137. Chiarelli AG, Ferrarello S, Piccioli A, et al: Total enteral nutrition versus mixed enteral and parenteral nutrition in patients in an intensive care unit. *Minerva Anestesiol* 1996; 62:1–7
138. Bauer P, Charpentier C, Bouchet C, et al: Parenteral with enteral nutrition in the critically ill. *Intensive Care Med* 2000; 26: 893–900
139. Herndon DN, Stein MD, Rutan TC, et al: Failure of TPN supplementation to improve liver function, immunity, and mortality in thermally injured patients. *J Trauma* 1987; 27:195–204
140. Herndon DN, Barrow RE, Stein M, et al: Increased mortality with intravenous supplemental feeding in severely burned patients. *J Burn Care Rehabil* 1989; 10: 309–313
141. Stroud M: Protein and the critically ill: Do we know what to give? *Proc Nutr Soc* 2007; 66:378–383
142. Choban PS, Dickerson RN: Morbid obesity and nutrition support: Is bigger different? *Nutr Clin Pract* 2005; 20:480–487
143. Elamin EM: Nutritional care of the obese intensive care unit patient. *Curr Opin Crit Care* 2005; 11:300–303
144. McClave SA, Sexton LK, Spain DA, et al: Enteral tube feeding in the intensive care unit: Factors impeding adequate delivery. *Crit Care Med* 1999; 27:1252–1256
145. Jenkins ME, Gottschlich MM, Warden GD: Enteral feeding during operative procedures in thermal injuries. *J Burn Care Rehabil* 1994; 15:199–205
146. Pinilla JC, Samphire J, Arnold C, et al: Comparison of gastrointestinal tolerance to two enteral feeding protocols in critically ill patients: A prospective, randomized controlled trial. *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr* 2001; 25:81–86
147. Montejo JC, Minambres E, Bordeje L, et al: Gastric residual volume during enteral nutrition in ICU patients. The REGANE study. Preliminary results. Abstr 0455. *Intensive Care Med* 2008
148. Tarling MM, Toner CC, Withington PS, et al: A model of gastric emptying using paracetamol absorption in intensive care patients. *Intensive Care Med* 1997; 23: 256–260
149. Landzinski J, Kiser TH, Fish DN, et al: Gastric motility function in critically ill patients tolerant vs intolerant to gastric nutrition. *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr* 2008; 32:45–50
150. Cohen J, Aharon A, Singer P: The paracetamol absorption test: A useful addition to the enteral nutrition algorithm? *Clin Nutr* 2000; 19:233–236
151. McClave SA, Lukan JK, Stefater JA, et al: Poor validity of residual volumes as a marker for risk of aspiration in critically ill patients. *Crit Care Med* 2005; 33:324–330
152. McClave SA, DeMeo MT, DeLegge MH, et al: North American summit on aspiration in the critically ill patient: Consensus statement. *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr* 2002; 26:S80–S85
153. Adam S, Batson S: A study of problems associated with the delivery of enteral feed in critically ill patients in five ICUs in the UK. *Intensive Care Med* 1997; 23:261–266
154. Spain DA, McClave SA, Sexton LK, et al: Infusion protocol improves delivery of enteral tube feeding in the critical care unit. *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr* 1999; 23: 288–292
155. Torres A, el-Ebiary M, Gonzalez J, et al: Gastric and pharyngeal flora in nosocomial pneumonia acquired during mechanical ventilation. *Am Rev Respir Dis* 1993; 148: 352–357
156. Bonten MJ, Gaillard CA, van Tiel FH, et al: The stomach is not a source for colonization of the upper respiratory tract and pneumonia in ICU patients. *Chest* 1994; 105:878–884
157. Pingleton SK, Hinthorn DR, Liu C: Enteral nutrition in patients receiving mechanical ventilation. Multiple sources of tracheal colonization include the stomach. *Am J Med* 1986; 80:827–832
158. Drakulovic MB, Torres A, Bauer TT, et al: Supine body position as a risk factor for nosocomial pneumonia in mechanically ventilated patients: A randomised trial. *Lancet* 1999; 27:354:1851–1858
159. van Nieuwenhoven CA, Vandenbroucke-Grauls C, van Tiel FH, et al: Feasibility and effects of the semirecumbent position to prevent ventilator-associated pneumonia: A randomized study. *Crit Care Med* 2006; 34: 396–402
160. Ibrahim EH, Mehringer L, Prentice D, et al: Early versus late enteral feeding of mechanically ventilated patients: Results of a clinical trial. *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr* 2002; 26:174–181
161. Bonten MJ, Gaillard CA, van der Hulst R, et al: Intermittent enteral feeding: The influence on respiratory and digestive tract colonization in mechanically ventilated intensive-care-unit patients. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 1996; 154:394–399
162. Steevens EC, Lipscomb AF, Poole GV, et al: Comparison of continuous vs intermittent nasogastric enteral feeding in trauma patients: Perceptions and practice. *Nutr Clin Pract* 2002; 17:118–122
163. Hiebert JM, Brown A, Anderson RG, et al: Comparison of continuous vs intermittent tube feedings in adult burn patients. *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr* 1981; 5:73–75
164. Kocan MJ, Hickisch SM: A comparison of continuous and intermittent enteral nutrition in NICU patients. *J Neurosci Nurs* 1986; 18:333–337
165. Ciocon JO, Galindo-Ciocon DJ, Tiessen C, et al: Continuous compared with intermittent tube feeding in the elderly. *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr* 1992; 16:525–528
166. Booth CM, Heyland DK, Paterson WG: Gastrointestinal promotility drugs in the critical care setting: A systematic review of the evidence. *Crit Care Med* 2002; 30: 1429–1435
167. Yavagal DR, Karnad DR, Oak JL: Metoclopramide for preventing pneumonia in critically ill patients receiving enteral tube feeding: A randomized controlled trial. *Crit Care Med* 2000; 28:1408–1411
168. Berne JD, Norwood SH, McAuley CE, et al: Erythromycin reduces delayed gastric emptying in critically ill trauma patients: A randomized, controlled trial. *J Trauma* 2002; 53:422–425
169. Meissner W, Dohrn B, Reinhart K: Enteral naloxone reduces gastric tube reflux and frequency of pneumonia in critical care patients during opioid analgesia. *Crit Care Med* 2003; 31:776–780
170. DeRiso AJ, Ladowski JS, Dillon TA, et al: Chlorhexidine gluconate 0.12% oral rinse reduces the incidence of total nosocomial respiratory infection and nonprophylactic systemic antibiotic use in patients undergoing heart surgery. *Chest* 1996; 109: 1556–1561
171. Houston S, Hougland P, Anderson JJ, et al: Effectiveness of 0.12% chlorhexidine gluconate oral rinse in reducing prevalence of nosocomial pneumonia in patients undergoing heart surgery. *Am J Crit Care* 2002; 11:567–570
172. Zack JE, Garrison T, Trovillion E, et al: Effect of an education program aimed at reducing the occurrence of ventilator-associated pneumonia. *Crit Care Med* 2002; 30:2407–2412
173. Simmons-Trau D, Cenek P, Counterman J, et al: Reducing VAP with 6 Sigma. *Nurs Manage* 2004; 35:41–45
174. Kollef MH: Prevention of hospital-associated pneumonia and ventilator-associated pneumonia. *Crit Care Med* 2004; 32: 1396–1405
175. Maloney JP, Ryan TA: Detection of aspiration in enterally fed patients: A requiem for bedside monitors of aspiration. *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr* 2002; 26:S34–S41
176. Koln-Keeth C, Frankel E: Taking blue dye out of tube feedings. *Nursing* 2004; 34:14
177. Metheny NA, Clouse RE: Bedside methods for detecting aspiration in tube-fed patients. *Chest* 1997; 111:724–731
178. Kenneally C, Rosini JM, Skrupky LP, et al: An analysis of thirty-day mortality for clostridium difficile-associated disease in the ICU setting. *Chest* 2007; 132:418–424
179. Maroo S, Lamont JT: Recurrent clostridium difficile. *Gastroenterology* 2006; 130: 1311–1316
180. Moore FA, Moore EE, Kudsk KA, et al: Consensus recommendations from the US summit on immune-enhancing enteral therapy. *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr* 2001; 25: S61–S62
181. Heys SD, Walker LG, Smith I, et al: Enteral nutritional supplementation with key nutri-

ents in patients with critical illness and cancer: A meta-analysis of randomized controlled clinical trials. *Ann Surg* 1999; 229: 467–477
182. Beale RJ, Bryg DJ, Bihari DJ: Immunonutrition in the critically ill: A systematic review of clinical outcome. *Crit Care Med* 1999; 27:2799–2805
183. Martindale RG, Cresci GA: The use of immune enhancing diet in head injury. *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr* 2001; 25:S27–S28
184. Cerra FB, Lehman S, Konstantinides N, et al: Effect of enteral nutrient on in vitro tests of immune function in ICU patients: A preliminary report. *Nutrition* 1990; 6:84–87
185. Gottschlich MM, Jenkins M, Warden GD, et al: Differential effects of three enteral dietary regimens on selected outcome variables in burn patients. *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr* 1990; 14:225–236
186. Brown RO, Hunt H, Mowatt-Larssen CA, et al: Comparison of specialized and standard enteral formulas in trauma patients. *Pharmacotherapy* 1994; 14:314–320
187. Moore FA, Moore EE, Kudsk KA, et al: Clinical benefits of an immune-enhancing diet for early postinjury enteral feeding. *J Trauma* 1994; 37:607–615
188. Bower RH, Cerra FB, Bershadsky B, et al: Early enteral administration of a formula (Impact) supplemented with arginine, nucleotides, and fish oil in intensive care unit patients: Results of a multicenter, prospective, randomized, clinical trial. *Crit Care Med* 1995; 23:436–449
189. Kudsk KA, Minard G, Croce MA, et al: A randomized trial of isonitrogenous enteral diets after severe trauma. An immune-enhancing diet reduces septic complications. *Ann Surg* 1996; 224:531–540
190. Engel JM, Menges T, Neuhauser C, et al: [Effects of various feeding regimens in multiple trauma patients on septic complications and immune parameters]. *Anasthesiol Intensivmed Notfallmed Schmerzther* 1997; 32:234–239
191. Mendez C, Jurkovich GJ, Garcia I, et al: Effects of an immune-enhancing diet in critically injured patients. *J Trauma* 1997; 42:933–940
192. Rodrigo Casanova MP, Garcia Pena JM: The effect of the composition of the enteral nutrition on infection in the critical patient. *Nutr Hosp* 1997; 12:80–84
193. Saffle JR, Wiebke G, Jennings K, et al: Randomized trial of immune-enhancing enteral nutrition in burn patients. *J Trauma* 1997; 42:793–802
194. Weimann A, Bastian L, Bischoff WE, et al: Influence of arginine, omega-3 fatty acids and nucleotide-supplemented enteral support on systemic inflammatory response syndrome and multiple organ failure in patients after severe trauma. *Nutrition* 1998; 14:165–172
195. Atkinson S, Sieffert E, Bihari D: A prospective, randomized, double-blind, controlled clinical trial of enteral immunonutrition in the critically ill. Guy's Hospital Intensive Care Group. *Crit Care Med* 1998; 26: 1164–1172
196. Galban C, Montejo JC, Mesejo A, et al: An immune-enhancing enteral diet reduces mortality rate and episodes of bacteremia in septic intensive care unit patients. *Crit Care Med* 2000; 28:643–648
197. Caparros T, Lopez J, Grau T: Early enteral nutrition in critically ill patients with a high-protein diet enriched with arginine, fiber, and antioxidants compared with a standard high-protein diet. The effect on nosocomial infections and outcome. *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr* 2001; 25:299–308
198. Conejero R, Bonet A, Grau T, et al: Effect of a glutamine-enriched enteral diet on intestinal permeability and infectious morbidity at 28 days in critically ill patients with systemic inflammatory response syndrome: A randomized, single-blind, prospective, multicenter study. *Nutrition* 2002; 18:716–721
199. Dent DL, Heyland DK, Levy H, et al: Immunonutrition may increase mortality in critically ill patients with pneumonia: Results of a randomized trial. *Crit Care Med* 2003; 30:A17
200. Bertolini G, Iapichino G, Radrizzani D, et al: Early enteral immunonutrition in patients with severe sepsis: Results of an interim analysis of a randomized multicentre clinical trial. *Intensive Care Med* 2003; 29: 834–840
201. Chuntrasakul C, Siltham S, Sarasombath S, et al: Comparison of a immunonutrition formula enriched arginine, glutamine and omega-3 fatty acid, with a currently high-enriched enteral nutrition for trauma patients. *J Med Assoc Thai* 2003; 86:552–561
202. Tsuei BJ, Bernard AC, Barksdale AR, et al: Supplemental enteral arginine is metabolized to ornithine in injured patients. *J Surg Res* 2005; 123:17–24
203. Kieft H, Roos A, Bindels A, et al: Clinical outcome of an immune enhancing diet in a heterogenous intensive care population. *Intensive Care Med* 2005; 31:524–532
204. Wibbenmeyer LA, Mitchell MA, Newel IM, et al: Effect of a fish oil and arginine-fortified diet in thermally injured patients. *J Burn Care Res* 2006; 27:694–702
205. Popovic PJ, Zeh HJ III, Ochoa JB: Arginine and immunity. *J Nutr* 2007; 137: 1681S–1686S
206. Calo L, Bianconi L, Colivicchi F, et al: N-3 fatty acids for the prevention of atrial fibrillation after coronary artery bypass surgery: A randomized, controlled trial. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 2005; 45:1723–1728
207. Gadek JE, DeMichele SJ, Karlstad MD, et al: Effect of enteral feeding with eicosapentaenoic acid, gamma-linolenic acid, and antioxidants in patients with acute respiratory distress syndrome. *Crit Care Med* 1999; 27: 1409–1420
208. Singer P, Theilla M, Fisher H, et al: Benefit of an enteral diet enriched with eicosapentaenoic acid and gamma-linolenic acid in ventilated patients with acute lung injury. *Crit Care Med* 2006; 34:1033–1038
209. Pontes-Arruda A, Aragao AM, Albuquerque JD: Effects of enteral feeding with eicosapentaenoic acid, gamma-linolenic acid, and antioxidants in mechanically ventilated patients with severe sepsis and septic shock. *Crit Care Med* 2006; 34:2325–2333
210. Heyland DK, Novak F, Drover JW, et al: Should immunonutrition become routine in critically ill patients? A systematic review of the evidence. *JAMA* 2001; 286:944–953
211. Montejo JC, Zarazaga A, Lopez-Martinez J, et al: Immunonutrition in the intensive care unit. A systematic review and consensus statement. *Clin Nutr* 2003; 22:221–233
212. Waitzberg DL, Saito H, Plank LD, et al: Postsurgical infections are reduced with specialized nutrition support. *World J Surg* 2006; 30:1592–1604
213. Heyland DK, Novak F: Immunonutrition in the critically ill patient: More harm than good? *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr* 2001; 25:S51–S55
214. Zhou M, Martindale RG: Arginine in the critical care setting. *J Nutr* 2007; 137: 1687S–1692S
215. Luiking YC, Poeze M, Preiser J, et al: L-Arginine infusion in severely septic patients does not enhance protein nitrosylation or haemodynamic instability. *e-SPEN* 2006; 1:14–15
216. Edes TE, Walk BE, Austin JL: Diarrhea in tube-fed patients: Feeding formula not necessarily the cause. *Am J Med* 1990; 88:91–93
217. Alverdy J, Zaborina O, Wu L: The impact of stress and nutrition on bacterial-host interactions at the intestinal epithelial surface. *Curr Opin Clin Nutr Metab Care* 2005; 8:205–209
218. Arvans DL, Vavricka SR, Ren H, et al: Luminal bacterial flora determines physiological expression of intestinal epithelial cytoprotective heat shock proteins 25 and 72. *Am J Physiol Gastrointest Liver Physiol* 2005; 288:G696–G704
219. Sartor RB: Microbial and dietary factors in the pathogenesis of chronic, immune-mediated intestinal inflammation. *Adv Exp Med Biol* 2006; 579:35–54
220. Yan F, Cao H, Cover TL, et al: Soluble proteins produced by probiotic bacteria regulate intestinal epithelial cell survival and growth. *Gastroenterology* 2007; 132: 562–575
221. Bengmark S: Bioecologic control of inflammation and infection in critical illness. *Anesthesiol Clin* 2006; 24:299–323
222. Rayes N, Seehofer D, Theruvath T, et al: Supply of pre- and probiotics reduces bacterial infection rates after liver transplantation—A randomized, double-blind trial. *Am J Transplant* 2005; 5:125–130
223. Rayes N, Seehofer D, Hansen S, et al: Early enteral supply of lactobacillus and fiber versus selective bowel decontamination: A controlled trial in liver transplant recipients. *Transplantation* 2002; 15:74:123–127

224. Rayes N, Seehofer D, Theruvath T, et al: Effect of enteral nutrition and synbiotics on bacterial infection rates after pylorus-preserving pancreatoduodenectomy: A randomized, double-blind trial. *Ann Surg* 2007; 246:36–41
225. Kotzampassi K, Giamarellos-Bourboulis EJ, Voudouris A, et al: Benefits of a synbiotic formula (Synbiotic 2000Forte) in critically ill trauma patients: Early results of a randomized controlled trial. *World J Surg* 2006; 30:1848–1855
226. Spindler-Vesel A, Bengmark S, Vovk I, et al: Synbiotics, prebiotics, glutamine, or peptide in early enteral nutrition: A randomized study in trauma patients. *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr* 2007; 31:119–126
227. Oláh A, Belágyi T, Issekutz A, et al: Randomized clinical trial of specific lactobacillus and fibre supplement to early enteral nutrition in patients with acute pancreatitis. *Br J Surg* 2002; 89:1103–1107
228. Olah A, Belagyi T, Poto L, et al: Synbiotic control of inflammation and infection in severe acute pancreatitis: A prospective, randomized, double blind study. *Hepatogastroenterology* 2007; 54:590–594
229. Besselink MG, van Santvoort HC, Buskens E, et al: Probiotic prophylaxis in predicted severe acute pancreatitis: A randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. *Lancet* 2008; 371:651–659
230. Berger MM, Spertini F, Shenkin A, et al: Trace element supplementation modulates pulmonary infection rates after major burns: A double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. *Am J Clin Nutr* 1998; 68:365–371
231. Nathens AB, Neff MJ, Jurkovich GJ, et al: Randomized, prospective trial of antioxidant supplementation in critically ill surgical patients. *Ann Surg* 2002; 236:814–822
232. Heyland DK, Dhaliwal R, Suchner U, et al: Antioxidant nutrients: A systematic review of trace elements and vitamins in the critically ill patient. *Intensive Care Med* 2005; 31:327–337
233. Crimi E, Liguori A, Condorelli M, et al: The beneficial effects of antioxidant supplementation in enteral feeding in critically ill patients: A prospective, randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. *Anesth Analg* 2004; 99:857–863
234. Angstwurm MW, Engelmann L, Zimmermann T, et al: Selenium in intensive care (SIC): Results of a prospective randomized, placebo-controlled, multiple-center study in patients with severe systemic inflammatory response syndrome, sepsis, and septic shock. *Crit Care Med* 2007; 35:118–126
235. Jones C, Palmer TE, Griffiths RD: Randomized clinical outcome study of critically ill patients given glutamine-supplemented enteral nutrition. *Nutrition* 1999; 15:108–115
236. Hall JC, Dobb G, Hall J, et al: A prospective randomized trial of enteral glutamine in critical illness. *Intensive Care Med* 2003; 29:1710–1716
237. Garrel DR, Patenaude J, Nedelec B, et al: Decreased mortality and infectious morbidity in adult burn patients given enteral glutamine supplements: A prospective, controlled, randomized clinical trial. *Crit Care Med* 2003; 31:2444–2449
238. Houdijk AP, Rijnsburger ER, Jansen J, et al: Randomised trial of glutamine-enriched enteral nutrition on infectious morbidity in patients with multiple trauma. *Lancet* 1998; 352:772–776
239. Brantley S, Pierce J: Effects of enteral glutamine on trauma patients. *Nutr Clin Pract* 2000; 15:S13
240. Zhou YP, Jiang ZM, Sun YH, et al: The effect of supplemental enteral glutamine on plasma levels, gut function, and outcome in severe burns: A randomized, double-blind, controlled clinical trial. *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr* 2003; 27:241–245
241. Peng X, Yan H, You Z, et al: Effects of enteral supplementation with glutamine granules on intestinal mucosal barrier function in severe burned patients. *Burns* 2004; 30:135–139
242. Spapen H, Diltoer M, Van Malderen C, et al: Soluble fiber reduces the incidence of diarrhea in septic patients receiving total enteral nutrition: A prospective, double-blind, randomized, and controlled trial. *Clin Nutr* 2001; 20:301–305
243. Rushdi TA, Pichard C, Khater YH: Control of diarrhea by fiber-enriched diet in ICU patients on enteral nutrition: A prospective randomized controlled trial. *Clin Nutr* 2004; 23:1344–1352
244. Dobb GJ, Towler SC: Diarrhoea during enteral feeding in the critically ill: A comparison of feeds with and without fibre. *Intensive Care Med* 1990; 16:252–255
245. Scaife CL, Saffle JR, Morris SE: Intestinal obstruction secondary to enteral feedings in burn trauma patients. *J Trauma* 1999; 47: 859–863
246. McIvor AC, Meguid MM, Curtas S, et al: Intestinal obstruction from cecal bezoar: A complication of fiber-containing tube feedings. *Nutrition* 1990; 6:115–117
247. Ahrens CL, Barletta JF, Kanji S, et al: Effect of low-calorie parenteral nutrition on the incidence and severity of hyperglycemia in surgical patients: A randomized, controlled trial. *Crit Care Med* 2005; 33:2507–2512
248. Basttistella FD, Widergren JT, Anderson JT, et al: A prospective, randomized trial of intravenous fat emulsion administration in trauma victims requiring total parenteral nutrition. *J Trauma* 1997; 43:52–58; discussion 58–60
249. Choban PS, Burge JC, Scales D, et al: Hypoenergetic nutrition support in hospitalized obese patients: A simplified method for clinical application. *Am J Clin Nutr* 1997; 66:546–550
250. McCowen KC, Friel C, Sternberg J, et al: Hypocaloric total parenteral nutrition: Effectiveness in prevention of hyperglycemia and infectious complications. A randomized clinical trial. *Crit Care Med;* 2000; 28: 3606–3611
251. Joban N, Garrel DR, Champoux J, et al: Improved immune functions with administration of a low-fat diet in a burn animal medel. *Cell Immunol* 2000; 206:71–84
252. Garrel DR, Razi M, Lariviere F, et al: Improved clinical status and length of care with low-fat nutrition support in burn patients. *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr* 1995; 19:482–491
253. Van den Berghe G, Wouters P, Weekers F, et al: Intensive insulin therapy in the critically ill patients. *N Engl J Med* 2001; 345: 1359–1367
254. Van den Berghe G, Wilmer A, Hermans G, et al: Intensive insulin therapy in the medical ICU. *N Engl J Med* 2006; 354:449–461
255. Devos P, Preiser JC: Current controversies around tight glucose control in critically ill patients. *Curr Opin Clin Nutr Metab Care* 2007; 10:206–209
256. Fuentes-Orozco C, Anaya-Prado R, Gonzalez-Ojeda A, et al: L-alanyl-L-glutamine-supplemented parenteral nutrition improves infectious morbidity in secondary peritonitis. *Clin Nutr* 2004; 23:13–21
257. Zeigler TR, Fernandez-Estivariz C, Griffth P, et al: Parenteral nutrition supplemented with alanyl-glutamine dipeptide decreases infectious morbidity and improves organ function in critically ill post-operative patients: Results of a double-blind, randomized, controlled pilot study. *Nutr Week Abstr* 2004; 023:52
258. Goeters C, Wenn A, Mertes N, et al: Parenteral L-alanyl-L-glutamine improves 6-month outcome in critically ill patients. *Crit Care Med* 2002; 30:2032–2037
259. Griffiths RD, Jones C, Palmer TE: Six-month outcome of critically ill patients given glutamine-supplemented parenteral nutrition. *Nutrition* 1997; 13:295–302
260. Griffiths RD, Allen KD, Andrews FJ, et al: Infection, multiple organ failure, and survival in the intensive care unit: Influence of glutamine-supplemented parenteral nutrition on acquired infection. *Nutrition* 2002; 18: 546–552
261. Powell-Tuck J, Jamieson CP, Bettany GE, et al: A double blind, randomised, controlled trial of glutamine supplementation in parenteral nutrition. *Gut* 1999; 45:82–88
262. Wischmeyer PE, Lynch J, Liedel J, et al: Glutamine administration reduces gram-negative bacteremia in severely burned patients: A prospective, randomized, double-blind trial versus isonitrogenous control. *Crit Care Med* 2001; 29:2075–2080
263. Zhou Ye-Ping, Jiang Z, Sun Y, et al: The effects of supplemental glutamine dipeptide on gut integrity and clinical outcomes after major escharectomy in severe burns: A randomized, double blind, controlled clinical trial. *Clin Nutr Suppl* 2004:55
264. Dechelotte P, Hasselmann M, Cynober L, et al: L-alanyl-L-glutamine dipeptide-supplemented total parenteral nutrition reduces

infectious complications and glucose intolerance in critically ill patients: The French controlled, randomized, double-blind, multicenter study. *Crit Care Med* 2006; 34: 598–604
265. Heyland D, Drover J, Dhaliwal R; Canadian Clinical Practice Guidelines Committee: Does the addition of glutamine to enteral feeds affect patient mortality? *Crit Care Med* 2006; 34:2031–2032
266. Schloerb PR: Immune-enhancing diets: Products, components, and their rationales. *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr* 2001; 25: S3–S7
267. Washizawa N, Gu LH, Gu L, et al: Comparative effects of glucagon-like peptide-2 (GLP-2), growth hormone (GH), and keratinocyte growth factor (KGF) on markers of gut adaptation after massive small bowel resection in rats. *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr* 2004; 28:399–409
268. al-Saady NM, Blackmore CM, Bennett ED: High fat, low carbohydrate, enteral feeding lowers $PaCO_2$ and reduces the period of ventilation in artificially ventilated patients. *Intensive Care Med* 1989; 15:290–295
269. Barale F, Verdy S, Boillot A, et al: Calorimetric study of enteral low-carbohydrate diet in patients with respiratory insufficiency and decompensation. *Agressologie* 1990; 31:77–79
270. Radrizzani D, Iapichino G: Nutrition and lung function in the critically ill patient. *Clin Nutr* 1998; 17:7–10
271. Chassard D, Guiraud M, Gauthier J, et al: Effects of intravenous medium-chain triglycerides on pulmonary gas exchanges in mechanically ventilated patients. *Crit Care Med* 1994; 22:248–251
272. Mizock BA: Metabolic derangements in sepsis and septic shock. *Crit Care Clin 2*000; 16:319–336
273. Marin A, Hardy G: Practical implications of nutritional support during continuous renal replacement therapy. *Curr Opin Clin Nutr Metab Care* 2001; 4:219–225
274. Cano N, Fiaccadori E, Tesinsky P, et al: ESPEN guidelines on enteral nutrition: Adult renal failure. *Clin Nutr* 2006; 25: 295–310
275. Bozfakioglu S: Nutrition in patients with acute renal failure. *Nephrol Dial Transplant* 2001; 16(Suppl 6):21–22
276. Scheinkestel CD, Kar L, Marshall K, et al: Prospective randomized trial to assess caloric and protein needs of critically ill, anuric, ventilated patients requiring continuous renal replacement therapy. *Nutrition* 2003; 19:909–916
277. Wooley JA, Btaiche IF, Good KL: Metabolic and nutritional aspects of acute renal failure in critically ill patients requiring continuous renal replacement therapy. *Nutr Clin Pract* 2005; 20:176–191
278. Bellomo R, Tan HK, Bhonagiri S, et al: High protein intake during continuous hemodiafiltration: Impact on amino acids and nitrogen balance. *Int J Artif Organs* 2002; 25:261–268
279. Plauth M, Cabre E, Riggio O, et al: ESPEN guidelines on enteral nutrition: Liver disease. *Clin Nutr* 2006; 25:285–294
280. Henkel AS, Buchman AL: Nutritional support in patients with chronic liver disease. *Nat Clin Pract Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2006; 3:202–209
281. Campillo B, Richardet JP, Bories PN: Validation of body mass index for the diagnosis of malnutrition in patients with liver cirrhosis. *Gastroenterol Clin Biol* 2006; 30: 1137–1143
282. Florez DA, Aranda-Michel J: Nutritional management of acute and chronic liver disease. *Semin Gastrointest Dis* 2002; 13: 169–178
283. Aranda-Michel J: Nutrition in hepatic failure and liver transplantation. *Curr Gastroenterol Rep* 2001; 3:362–370
284. Sanchez AJ, Aranda-Michel J: Nutrition for the liver transplant patient. *Liver Transpl* 2006; 12:1310–1316
285. Plevak DJ, DiCecco SR, Wiesner RH, et al: Nutritional support for liver transplantation: Identifying caloric and protein requirements. *Mayo Clin Proc* 1994; 69: 225–230
286. Kondrup J, Allison SP, Elia M, et al; Educational and Clinical Practice Committee, European Society of Parenteral and Enteral Nutrition (ESPEN): ESPEN guidelines for nutrition screening 2002. *Clin Nutr* 2003; 22:415–421
287. Schutz T, Bechstein WO, Neuhaus P, et al: Clinical practice of nutrition in acute liver failure—A European survey. *Clin Nutr* 2004; 23:975–982
288. Horst D, Grace ND, Conn HO, et al: Comparison of dietary protein with an oral, branched chain-enriched amino acid supplement in chronic portal-systemic encephalopathy: A randomized controlled trial. *Hepatology* 1984; 4:279–287
289. Yoshida T, Muto Y, Moriwaki H, et al: Effect of long-term oral supplementation with branched-chain amino acid granules on the prognosis of liver cirrhosis. *Gastroenterol Jpn* 1989; 24:692–698
290. Marchesini G, Bianchi G, Merli M, et al: Nutritional supplementation with branched-chain amino acids in advanced cirrhosis: A double-blind, randomized trial. *Gastroenterology* 2003; 124:1792–1801
291. Muto Y, Sato S, Watanabe A, et al: Effects of oral branched-chain amino acid granules on event-free survival in patients with liver cirrhosis. *Clin Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2005; 3:705–713
292. Sato S, Watanabe A, Muto Y, et al: Clinical comparison of branched-chain amino acid (L-leucine, L-isoleucine, L-valine) granules and oral nutrition for hepatic insufficiency in patients with decompensated liver cirrhosis (LIV-EN study). *Hepatol Res* 2005; 31:232–240
293. Bradley EL: A clinically based classification system for acute pancreatitis. Summary of the international symposium on acute pancreatitis. *Arch Surg* 1993; 128:586–590
294. Forsmark CE, Baillie J: AGA Institute medical position statement on acute pancreatitis. *Gastroenterology* 2007; 132:2019–2021
295. Wilson C, Heath DI, Imrie CW: Prediction of outcome in acute pancreatitis: A comparative study of APACHE II, clinical assessment and multiple factor scoring systems. *Br J Surg* 77:1260–1264
296. Agarwal N, Liebson C: Acute pancreatitis: Systemic complications and prognostic assessment. *Pract Gastroenterol* 1991; 15: 22–32
297. Marik PE, Zaloga GP: Meta-analysis of parenteral nutrition versus enteral nutrition in patients with acute pancreatitis. *BMJ* 2004; 328:1407
298. Cao Y, Xu Y, Lu T, et al: Meta-analysis of enteral nutrition versus parenteral nutrition in patients with severe acute pancreatitis. *Ann Nutr Metab* 2008, 53:268–275
299. Eatock FC, Chong P, Menezes N, et al: A randomized study of early nasogastric versus nasojejunal feeding in severe acute pancreatitis. *Am J Gastroenterol* 2005; 100: 432–439
300. Kumar A, Singh N, Prakash S, et al: Early enteral nutrition in severe acute pancreatitis: A prospective randomized controlled trial comparing nasojejunal and nasogastric routes. *J Clin Gastroenterol* 2006; 40: 431–434
301. Cravo M, Camilo ME, Marques A, et al: Early tube feeding in acute pancreaqtitis. A prospective study. *Clin Nutr* 1989; 8(Suppl):14
302. O'Keefe SJ, Broderick T, Turner M, et al: Nutrition in the management of necrotizing pancreatitis. *Clin Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2003; 1:315–321
303. Parekh D, Lawson HH, Segal I: The role of total enteral nutrition in pancreatic disease. *S Afr J Surg* 1993; 31:57–61
304. Grant JP, Davey-McCrae J, Snyder PJ: Effect of enteral nutrition on human pancreatic secretions. *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr* 1987; 11:302–304
305. Harsanyi L, Bodoky G, Pap A: The effect of jejunal nutrition on pancreatic exocrine function. *Acta Chir Hung* 1992–1993;33: 13–21
306. DeLegge MH, McClave SA, DiSario JA, et al: Ethical and medicolegal aspects of PEG-tube placement and provision of artificial nutritional therapy. *Gastrointest Endosc* 2005; 62:952–959
307. Van der Riet P, Brooks D, Ashby M: Nutrition and hydration at the end of life: Pilot study of a palliative care experience. *J Law Med* 2006; 14:182–198